

PROJECT MANUAL

**ASNUNTUCK COMMUNITY COLLEGE
170 ELM STREET, ENFIELD, CT 06082**

ADA/OCR RESTROOM UPGRADES PHASE 2A PROJECT #BI-CTC-649



Terrence Cheng, President

**FACILITIES PLANNING DEPARTMENT
61 WOODLAND STREET
HARTFORD, CT 06105**



**ARCHITECT:
FRIAR ARCHITECTURE, INC.
21 TALCOTT NOTCH ROAD
FARMINGTON, CT 06032**

ARCHITECT'S SEAL



DCS BUILDING # 12677

Asnuntuck Community College
ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A

Bid Set 3/14/23

PROJECT NO. BI-CTC-649

PROJECT MANUAL- TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	SUBJECT	# of PAGES
1.	Invitation to Bid	3
2.	Instructions to Bidders	5
3.	Bid Form	2
4.	State Forms Required for Bidding	1
5.	CT Gift and Campaign Contributions Certification	2
6.	CT Certification to Execute Contract	1
7.	CT Consulting Agreement Affidavit	1
8.	CT Affirmation of receipt of State Ethics Laws	1
9.	CT Iran Certification Form	1
10.	CT SEEC Form 10	2
11.	Contract Wage Certification Form	1
12.	AIA A201 General Conditions of the Contract	1
13.	Prevailing Wages	1

Division 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000	SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS	3
01001	– COLLEGE REPRESENTATIVE	
01002	– SUMMARY OF WORK	
01003	– DRAWINGS FURNISHED	
01004	– OVERTIME	
01005	– SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES	
01006	– PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	
01007	– SHOP DRAWINGS	
01008	– QUALITY CONTROL	
01009	– BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES	
01010	– PROTECTION	
01011	– TEMPORARY CONTROLS	
01012	– FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS	
01013	– INSPECTIONS AND TESTS	
01014	– PREVAILING WAGE RATES	
01015	– OWNER’S RIGHTS TO WITHHOLD PAYMENTS	
01016	– LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
01017	– SURVEY	
01018	– BUILDING OPENINGS	
01019	– TEMPORARY SERVICES AND UTILITIES	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Division 2

024119	Selective Demolition	7
--------	----------------------	---

Division 6

061000	Rough Carpentry	5
--------	-----------------	---

Division 7		
078413	Penetration Firestopping	9
079200	Joint Sealants	9
Division 8		
081110	Steel Door Frames	7
081416	Flush Wood Veneer Doors	6
087100	Door Hardware	7
Division 9		
093013	Ceramic Tiling	12
095000	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	8
099000	Interior Paints and Coatings	6
Division 10		
102113.17	Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments	4
102800	Toilet and Bath Accessories	7
Division 12		
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	4
Division 22		
220517	Sleeve and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	3
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	1
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	5
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	5
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	3
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	22
221116	Domestic Water Piping	9
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	9
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	5
224213.13	Commercial Water Closets	5
224213.16	Commercial Urinals	4
Division 23		
233713	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	2
Division 26		
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	4
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	8
260544	Sleeve and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	3
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	5
262726	Wiring Devices	6
265100	Interior Lighting	7

LIST OF DRAWINGS

COVER

R1.1 REFERENCE SHEET / CODE INFORMATION

R1.2 REFERENCE SHEET

A1.1 FLOOR PLAN / DEMOLITION PLAN

A2.1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

A3.1 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A4.1 FINISH PLAN, SCHEDULE & DETAILS

A5.1 DOOR SCHEDULE & DETAILS

MEP1.1 MEP FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION PLAN

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for **Project Number BI-CTC-649 ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A, Asnuntuck Community College, 170 Elm Street, Enfield, CT**, will be received in the Facilities Planning Department (2nd Floor) of the Connecticut State Colleges & Universities, 61 Woodland Street, Hartford, CT 06105 until 3:00 PM EST on **Thursday, May 25, 2023** and thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

As security, each bid must be accompanied by a Certified Check payable to the *Treasurer of the State of Connecticut*, OR the bid must be accompanied by a Bid Bond, AIA Form A-310, having as surety thereto such Surety Company or Companies as are authorized to do business in this State for an amount not less than 10% of the Bid. The awarding authority reserves the right to waive technical defects or to reject any and all bids.

Performance and Payments Bonds shall be furnished by the successful bidder awarded the contract in an amount of 100% of the Contract Sum.

A mandatory pre-bid site inspection/walk-through will be held at the project location on: Monday, May 8, 2023 at 10:00 am.

PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS will be posted through CT-Source:
<https://portal.ct.gov/DAS/CTsource/BidBoard>

Last day for RFI's: May 18, 2023

PREVAILING WAGE RATES: Prevailing wage rates apply to this project. See Article 01014 of The Supplementary General Conditions.

COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES: The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes; and, when the awarding agency is the State, Sections 46a-71(d) and 46a-81i(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes. There are Contract Compliance Regulations codified at Section 46a-68j-21 through 43 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by Sections 4a-60, 4a-60g, and 46a-71(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes. The Contractor who is selected to perform this state funded project must file and receive an approved plan by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities prior to the commencement of construction. This project is therefore subject to the state set-aside goals of 25% SBE and 6.25% MBE on the entire state contract amount. The contractor selected to perform this state funded project is therefore encouraged to solicit bids from subcontractors and/or vendors who are currently certified as a minority own business, a disabled owned business, and a woman owned business and/or a small business under the Department of Administration Services' Supplier Diversity Program.

CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE: Requirements for insurance coverage for the successful bidder are as outlined in THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT. Certificates of coverage for the required insurance shall be submitted to the Owner prior to commencing the Work.

EXECUTIVE ORDERS NOS. 3, 7C, 14, 16, AND 17: Bidders are advised that the contracts for this project shall be subject to:

Executive Order No. 3: This contract may be subject to Executive Order No. 3 of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated June 16, 1971, concerning labor employment practices; Executive Order No. 17 of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated February 15, 1973, concerning the listing of employment openings; Executive Order No. 16 of Governor John G. Rowland, promulgated August 4, 1999, concerning violence in the workplace. This Contract may also be subject to Executive Order 7C of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated July 13, 2006, concerning contracting reforms and Executive Order 14 of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated April 17, 2006, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services, in accordance with their respective terms and conditions. All of these Executive Orders are incorporated into and made a part of the Contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. At the Contractor's request, the Agency shall provide a copy of these Orders to the Contractor.

Contract Documents consist of the PROJECT MANUAL containing the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, BID FORM, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS SECTIONS as are found bound together and the DRAWINGS, both titled "**Asnuntuck Community College ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A 170 Elm Street, Enfield, CT**", and DATED, **February 16, 2023**.

Questions may be addressed to:

Architect: Paul Hohenthal, Project Manager
Friar Architecture Inc.
21 Talcott Notch Road, Farmington, CT
peh@friar.com

CSCU Project Manager: Steven Longo, Director Facilities, Planning & Architecting
Connecticut State Colleges & Universities
61 Woodland Street, Hartford, CT
slongo@commnet.edu

College Representative: Alfredo (Fred) DiMauro, Associate Dean of Campus Operation
Asnuntuck Community College
170 Elm Street, Enfield, CT
ADiMauro@acc.commnet.edu

SCOPE OF SERVICES

The work of this contract includes, but is not limited to the following:

Renovation / upgrades of two toilet rooms of approximately **285** gross square feet. The total budget of the project is not to exceed \$300,000. The design was generated using the existing documentation received from CSCU. The project will be completed in one phase within a partially occupied building.

The toilet rooms shall be constructed of materials that include but are not limited to the following: The new toilet room interior walls, wall base & floors shall consist of new porcelain stone tile. A new acoustical tile ceiling & grid system shall be installed. All toilet accessories, partitions and counters will be removed and new will be installed in its place. New laminate doors, hollow metal frames, automatic door operators will be installed along with new door hardware to match the building standard. The existing plumbing fixtures will be removed, furnish and install new fixtures in the same locations. Electrical upgrades will be made along with new lighting in the existing locations. New concealed sprinkler heads will be installed at the toilet rooms. The upgrades will need to be completed with low VOC products as much as possible to not affect the building's operation. The International Existing Building Code was utilized to evaluate and classify the project as an alteration. The scope of work area was designated to reflect this approach. Additionally, the overall building was evaluated in regard to the plumbing fixture count.

The Authorities Having Jurisdiction for Threshold Projects, Non-Threshold Projects, and/or Connecticut State University System (CSUS) 2020 Projects, as defined by the Connecticut General Statutes, are the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) / Construction Services (CS) Office of State Building Inspector (OSBI) and Office of State Fire Marshal (OSFM).

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Contract for Construction are applicable to these Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Bidding documents include the Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form and Contract Documents including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the bidding documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents when the Construction Contract is executed.

2. EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Each bidder shall examine the bidding documents carefully and, not later than five days prior to the date for receipt of bids, shall make written request to the Architect for interpretation or correction of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which he may discover. Any interpretation or correction will be issued as an Addendum by the Architect.

3. ADDENDA

- A. Prior to the receipt of bids, Addenda will be mailed or delivered to each firm or person recorded by the Architect as having received a complete set of bidding documents. Addenda issued after receipt of bids will be mailed or delivered only to the selected bidder.
- B. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of Addenda on the Bid Form.

4. BID PREPARATION

- A. Bids shall be made upon the BID FORM included with these Specifications. Fill in all blanks on the BID FORM clearly with typewriter or ink. Erasures or other changes in a bid must be explained or noted over the signature of the bidder. Signature shall be in longhand by a principle duly authorized to sign contracts; the signature shall be accompanied by the corporate seal impression if bid is by a corporation. Bids shall contain no alterations or recapitulation of the Work. Bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders, and all blank spaces shall be fully filled in. The total amount shall be stated in words as well as figures. In case of a difference in written words and figures on the Bid Form, the amount stated in written words shall govern.
- B. Bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with these instructions to Bidders, and all blank spaces shall be fully filled in. The total amount shall be stated in words as well as figures. In case of a difference in written words and figures on the Bid Form, the amount stated in written words shall govern.
- C. Enclose the Bid Form in an envelope, bearing the legend:

BID PROPOSAL
PROJECT BI-CTC-649
ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades -Phase 2A
Asnuntuck Community College, Enfield, CT
NAME AND ADDRESS OF BIDDER

- D. Enclose a copy of the bidder's prequalification certificate issued by DAS (PA 03-245) showing that the bidder has the prequalification classification(s) and aggregate work capacity rating required under such contract. In addition to the documents required in the bid, an update statement must be included.
- E. Enclose a completed and signed Contractors Wage Certification Form and Gift Affidavit as defined in Section 2 of Public Act 04-245.
- F. Enclose completed and signed State Elections Enforcement Commission Form "SEEC Form 10" (copies provide with Bid Form) and have these forms on file with the State's Election Enforcement Commission as per Connecticut General Statute 9-333.

5. BID SECURITIES

- A. As security, each bid must be accompanied by a Certified Check payable to the *Treasurer of the State of Connecticut*, or the bid must be accompanied by a BID BOND, AIA Form A-310, and having as surety thereto such Surety Company or Companies as are authorized to do business in this State for an amount not less than 10% of the Bid.
- B. On award of contract, Performance and Payments Bond will be required in an amount of 100% of the contract amount.
- C. Bonds shall be submitted only on these forms:
 - Performance Bond: AIA Document A311
 - Payment Bond: AIA Document A312

Bidder shall require attorney-in-fact who executes required bonds on behalf of the surety, to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power-of-attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power.

6. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

- A. Each bidder by making his bid represents:
 - 1. That he has read and understands the Instructions to Bidders
 - 2. That he has carefully examined all bidding documents pertaining to the Project.
 - 3. That he has visited the site and familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, including pertinent state and local codes and the conditions of labor and material markets.
 - 4. That he has made allowance in his bid for all Work and all contingencies.
 - 5. That he has a prequalification certificate for projects costing \$500,000 or more and in addition to the documents required in the bid, an update statement must be included.
 - 6. That he has a signed Gift Affidavit that accompanied the bid.
 - 7. That he has completed Form SEEC 10.

7. BID RECEIVING

- A. Sealed bids will be received in accordance with the Invitation to Bid included in the Project Specifications.
- B. No oral or telephonic bids or modifications will be considered. No telegraphic bids will be considered but modifications by telegraph of bids already submitted will be considered if received prior to time set for bid receiving.
- C. A bid is invalid if it has not been deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or prior to any extension thereof issued to the bidders.

8. BID WITHDRAWAL

A. A bid may be withdrawn on written or telegraphic request received by the Architect from bidder prior to time fixed for bid receiving.

9. SUBMISSION OF POST-BID INFORMATION

- A. Upon request by the Architect, the selected bidder shall within ten (10) days thereafter submit the following:
1. A detailed breakdown of the lump sum bid.
 2. A designation of the Work to be performed by the bidder with his own forces.
 3. A list of names of the Subcontractors proposed for the principle portions of the Work and other persons or organizations who are to furnish material or equipment fabricated to a special design. The bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the proposed Subcontractors to furnish and perform the Work described in the Sections of the Specifications pertaining to such proposed Subcontractor's respective trades. Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect will notify the bidder in writing if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on such list. If the Owner or Architect has a reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization, the bidder shall submit an acceptable substitute along with the difference in cost, if any, occasioned thereby. If the bidder submits an acceptable substitute with an increase in his bid price to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution the Owner may, at his discretion (1) accept the increased bid price or (2) disqualify the bidder. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the bidder and accepted by the Owner and Architect must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and accepted and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Owner and the Architect.

10. AWARD OF CONTRACTS

Contracts will be awarded as soon as possible but not more than sixty (60) days after receipt of bids provided qualifications and financial responsibility of the bidder and his subcontractors, and the time of completion are acceptable to the Owner. The Owner reserves the right not to award to the lowest bidder.

11. REJECTION OF BIDS

- A. The bidder acknowledges the right of the owner to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. In addition, the bidder recognizes the right of
- B. The Owner to reject a bid if the bidder failed to submit the data required by the bidding documents, or if the bid is in any way incomplete or irregular.
- C. No bidder shall be interested in more than one bid. Collusion among bidders shall be cause for rejection of all such bids without consideration.

12. RETURN OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Each successful bidder shall retain in his possession all sets of drawings and specifications obtained by him for bidding purposes. Additional sets of documents required for official

execution of the contract and for construction purposes, including those retained by the successful bidders, will be furnished as set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions. Any extra sets requested by the bidders will be supplied at actual cost.

13. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the work will be written on the "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum", AIA Document A101.

14. STATE REGULATIONS

A. Executive Orders Nos. 1, 3, 17, 16, and 7C

Bidders are advised that the contracts for this project shall be subject to Executive Order Number 1 regarding ethics compliance dated July 1, 2004 in accordance to Public Act 04-245 which requires disclosure affidavits. Executive Order Number 3 regarding nondiscrimination promulgated June 6, 1971, and to the guidelines and rules of the State Labor Commissioner implementing said Executive Order. Executive Order Number 17, promulgated

February 15, 1973, requiring contractors and sub-contractors to list employment openings with the Connecticut State Employment Service. Bidders are further advised that the contracts in connection with this project shall be subject to Executive Order No. 16, regarding Violence in the Workplace Prevention Policy promulgated August 4, 1999 requiring contractors and sub-contractors to adopt such Policy. Executive Order No 7C regarding Integrity in State Contracting promulgated on July 13, 2006, where the State Contracting Standards Board may review any contract and recommend to the State Contracting Agency, termination of contract for cause. Said documents are incorporated herein and made a part hereof as though fully set forth herein. Bidders may receive copies of these documents upon request.

B. Public Act 03-215 – An Act Concerning State Construction Contracts

In accordance with Public Act 03-215, beginning October 1, 2004 General Contractors are required to obtain a prequalification certificate from the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) before they can bid on any contract for construction, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, repair or demolition of any public building which is estimated to cost more than five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) and is paid for, in whole or in part, with state funds.

C. Connecticut General Statutes 9 600 – 625

Bidders are advised that contracts for this project shall be subject to Connecticut Statutes 9 600 - 625 concerning Campaign Financing. The specific contents of CT General Statutes 9 600-625 can be found web site: <http://www.cga.ct.gov/2011/pub/chap155.htm>

D. Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities

In accordance with Connecticut General Statute 46a-60 and 4a-60a, bidders awarded a contract in excess of \$250,000 will be obliged to file and have approved by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities an affirmative action plan. Compliance will be implemented in accordance with the Regulations for Connecticut State Agencies Section 46a-71(d) and 46a-81i(d). A copy of these regulations is available at the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities upon request.

The contractor who is selected to perform this state funded project must file and receive an approved plan by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities prior to the commencement of construction. This project is therefore subject to the state set-aside goals of 25% SBE and 6.25% MBE on the entire state contract amount. The contractor selected to perform this state funded project is therefore encouraged to solicit bids from subcontractors and/or vendors who are currently certified as a minority own business, a disabled owned business, a woman owned business and/or a small business under the Department of Administration Services' Supplier Diversity Program

15. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

Requirements for insurance coverage for the successful bidder are as outlined below:

Bodily Injury Liability	\$	1,000,000.00
Property Damage Liability	\$	100,000.00 each accident
Property Damage Liability	\$	500,000.00 aggregate
Worker's Compensation		Statutory Requirements

Special Hazards Insurance shall be obtained for Types "C", "X", and "U" (Collapse, Explosion and Underground Damages respectively). Certificates of coverage for the above required insurance shall be submitted to the Owner prior to commencing Work.

BID FORM - part 1

Bid of _____
Firm Name

Date: _____

In compliance with your Invitation to Bid, the Undersigned proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, haulage, services and incidentals necessary to perform **Asnuntuck Community College ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A**, in accordance with the General Contract Documents at the prices stated below.

The Undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

BASE BID FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK

The Undersigned agrees to perform all Construction Work as indicated on the Drawings and described in the Specifications, and Addenda thereto, for the lump sum price of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

The amount of the bid is the total of the following:

General Conditions, Bonding, Permits	\$ _____
Demolition and Removals	\$ _____
Carpentry	\$ _____
Penetration Firestopping	\$ _____
Joint Sealants	\$ _____
Door Assemblies	\$ _____
Floor & Wall Tile	\$ _____
Ceilings	\$ _____
Toilet Accessories & Furnishings	\$ _____
Countertops	\$ _____
Plumbing & Fixtures	\$ _____
Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	\$ _____
Electrical	\$ _____
Fire Alarm	\$ _____
Total Bid	\$ _____

BID FORM - part 2

CONTRACT

If notified of the acceptance of this Bid within sixty (60) calendar days of the time set for opening of bids, the Undersigned agrees to execute the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum", AIA Document A101, as issued by The American Institute of Architects, current edition, within thirty (30) calendar days of the receipt of such notification and in accordance with this Bid and the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT SECURITY

The Undersigned agrees if awarded the Contract, to execute and deliver to the Owner at time of Contract signing, Performance Bond and Labor and Materials Payment Bond (Form A311 as issued by the American Institute of Architects) in amounts equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum, as set form in the Instructions to Bidders of the Project Specifications.

TIME OF COMPLETION

The Undersigned further agrees, if awarded the Contract, to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and upon issuance of a Purchase Order; and to complete the entire project within **ninety (90)** consecutive calendar days after commencement of work.

DECLARATION

The Undersigned hereby declares that he or she has carefully examined the Invitation to Bid, the Instruction to Bidders, the Drawings and Specification, has visited the actual location of the Work, has consulted his sources of supply, has satisfied himself as to all quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Bid, he waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.

The Undersigned understands that his or her competence and responsibility and that of his proposed subcontractors, time of completion, as well as any other factors of interest to the Owner, will be a consideration in making the award. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to accept or reject alternate bids and unit prices and to waive any informality or irregularity concerning the bids received as it may be in his or her interest to do.

_____ Legal Name of Bidder

_____ Address of Bidder

_____ Authorized person to sign

STATE FORMS REQUIRED FOR BIDDING

To Be Included with Bid Proposal Package.

Please check boxes, sign & date at bottom verifying forms are submitted.

Missing forms may be grounds for disqualification.

- BID FORM
- BID BOND
- Bidders Prequalification Certificate with an updated Bid Statement
- OPM Ethics FORM 1
- OPM Ethics FORM 3 (not needed at Bidding - Owner will provide form at contract signing)
- OPM Ethics FORM 5
- OPM Ethics FORM 6 (contracts over \$500,000)
- OPM Ethics FORM 7
- SEEC 10
- Contractors Wage Certification Form

NAME

SIGNATURE

DATE



**STATE OF CONNECTICUT
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATION**

Written or electronic certification to accompany a bid or proposal or a non-competitive contract with a value of \$50,000 or more, pursuant to C.G.S. § 9-612.

INSTRUCTIONS:

Complete all sections of the form. Attach additional pages, if necessary, to provide full disclosure about any campaign contributions made to campaigns of candidates for statewide public office or the General Assembly, as described herein. Sign and date the form, under oath, in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public. Submit the completed form to the awarding State agency at the time of submission of your bid or proposal (if no bid or proposal- submit this completed form with the earliest submittal of any document to the state or quasi-public agency prior to the execution of the contract), and if there is a change in the information contained in the most recently filed certification, such person shall submit an updated certification either (i) not later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of such change or (ii) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal for a contract, whichever is earlier.

Check One:

- Initial Certification**
- Updated Certification because of change of information contained in the most recently filed certification**

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATION:

I certify that neither the contractor or prospective state contractor, nor any of its principals, have made any contributions to, or solicited any contributions on behalf of, any party committee, exploratory committee, candidate for state-wide office or for the General Assembly, or political committee authorized to make contributions to or expenditures to or for, the benefit of such candidates, in the previous four years, that were determined by the State Elections Enforcement Commission to be in violation of subparagraph (A) or (B) of subdivision (2) of subsection (f) of Section 9-612 of the General Statutes, without mitigating circumstances having been found to exist concerning such violation. Each such certification shall be sworn as true to the best knowledge and belief of the person signing the certification, subject to the penalties of false statement. If there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed certification, such person shall submit an updated certification not later than thirty days after the effective date of any such change or upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal for a state contract, whichever is earlier.

All Campaign Contributions on behalf of any party committee, exploratory committee, candidate for state-wide office or for the General Assembly, or political committee authorized to make contributions to or expenditures to or for, the benefit of such candidate, for a period of four years prior to signing the contract or date of the response to the bid, whichever is longer, include:

<u>Contribution Date</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>

OPM Form 1

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

Printed Contractor Name

Printed Name of Authorized Official

Signature of Authorized Official

Subscribed and acknowledged before me this _____ **day of** _____, **20** ____.

Commissioner of the Superior Court (or Notary Public)

Commission Expires My



**STATE OF CONNECTICUT
CERTIFICATION OF STATE AGENCY OFFICIAL OR EMPLOYEE
AUTHORIZED TO EXECUTE CONTRACT**

Certification to accompany a State contract, having a value of \$50,000 or more, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 4-250 and 4-252(b), and Governor Dannel P. Malloy's Executive Order 49.

INSTRUCTIONS:

Complete all sections of the form. Sign and date in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public. Submit to the awarding State agency at the time of contract execution.

CERTIFICATION:

I, the undersigned State agency official or State employee, certify that (1) I am authorized to execute the attached contract on behalf of the State agency named below, and (2) the selection of the contractor named below was not the result of collusion, the giving of a gift or the promise of a gift, compensation, fraud or inappropriate influence from any person.

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

Contractor Name

Awarding State Agency

State Agency Official or Employee Signature

Date

Printed Name

Title

Sworn and subscribed before me on this _____ day of _____, 20_____

Commissioner of the Superior Court
or Notary Public

My Commission Expires



STATE OF CONNECTICUT CONSULTING AGREEMENT AFFIDAVIT

Affidavit to accompany a bid or proposal for the purchase of goods and services with a value of \$50,000 or more in a calendar or fiscal year, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 4a-81(a) and 4a-81(b). For sole source or no bid contracts the form is submitted at time of contract execution.

INSTRUCTIONS:

If the bidder or vendor has entered into a consulting agreement, as defined by Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-81(b)(1): Complete all sections of the form. If the bidder or contractor has entered into more than one such consulting agreement, use a separate form for each agreement. Sign and date the form in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public. **If the bidder or contractor has not entered into a consulting agreement, as defined by Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-81(b)(1):** Complete only the shaded section of the form. Sign and date the form in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public.

Submit completed form to the awarding State agency with bid or proposal. For a sole source award, submit completed form to the awarding State agency at the time of contract execution.

This affidavit must be amended if there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed affidavit not later than (i) thirty days after the effective date of any such change or (ii) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal, whichever is earlier.

AFFIDAVIT: [Number of Affidavits Sworn and Subscribed On This Day: _____]

I, the undersigned, hereby swear that I am a principal or key personnel of the bidder or contractor awarded a contract, as described in Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-81(b), or that I am the individual awarded such a contract who is authorized to execute such contract. I further swear that I have not entered into any consulting agreement in connection with such contract, **except for the agreement listed below:**

_____ Consultant's Name and Title		_____ Name of Firm (if applicable)
_____ Start Date	_____ End Date	_____ Cost
Description of Services Provided: _____		

Is the consultant a former State employee or former public official? YES NO

If YES: _____
Name of Former State Agency Termination Date of Employment

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

_____ Printed Name of Bidder or Contractor	_____ Signature of Principal or Key Personnel	_____ Date
_____ Printed Name (of above)		_____ Awarding State Agency

Sworn and subscribed before me on this _____ day of _____, 20____.

**Commissioner of the Superior Court
or Notary Public**

My Commission Expires



STATE OF CONNECTICUT AFFIRMATION OF RECEIPT OF STATE ETHICS LAWS SUMMARY

Written or electronic affirmation to accompany a large State construction or procurement contract, having a cost of more than \$500,000, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 1-101mm and 1-101qq



INSTRUCTIONS:

Complete all sections of the form. Submit completed form to the awarding State agency or contractor, as directed below.

CHECK ONE:

- I am a person seeking a large State construction or procurement contract. I am submitting this affirmation to the awarding State agency with my bid or proposal. [Check this box if the contract will be awarded through a competitive process.]
- I am a contractor who has been awarded a large State construction or procurement contract. I am submitting this affirmation to the awarding State agency at the time of contract execution. [Check this box if the contract was a sole source award.]
- I am a subcontractor or consultant of a contractor who has been awarded a large State construction or procurement contract. I am submitting this affirmation to the contractor.
- I am a contractor who has already filed an affirmation, but I am updating such affirmation either (i) no later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of any such change or (ii) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal, whichever is earlier.

IMPORTANT NOTE:

Within fifteen (15) days after the request of such agency, institution or quasi-public agency for such affirmation contractors shall submit the affirmations of their subcontractors and consultants to the awarding State agency. Failure to submit such affirmations in a timely manner shall be cause for termination of the large State construction or procurement contract.

AFFIRMATION:

I, the undersigned person, contractor, subcontractor, consultant, or the duly authorized representative thereof, affirm (1) receipt of the summary of State ethics laws* developed by the Office of State Ethics pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 1-81b and (2) that key employees of such person, contractor, subcontractor, or consultant have read and understand the summary and agree to comply with its provisions.

* The summary of State ethics laws is available on the State of Connecticut's Office of State Ethics website.

Signature

Date

Printed Name

Title

Firm or Corporation (if applicable)

Street Address

City

State

Zip

Awarding State Agency



STATE OF CONNECTICUT

Written or electronic PDF copy of the written certification to accompany a large state contract pursuant to P.A. No. 13-162 (Prohibiting State Contracts ~~With~~ Entities Making Certain Investments In Iran)

Respondent Name: _____



INSTRUCTIONS:

- CHECK ONE:**
- Initial Certification.
 - Amendment or renewal.

A. Who must complete and submit this form. Effective October 1, 2013, this form must be submitted for any large state contract, as defined in section 4-250 of the Connecticut General Statutes. This form must always be submitted with the bid or proposal, or if there was no bid process, with the resulting contract, regardless of where the principal place of business is located.

Pursuant to P.A. No. 13-162, upon submission of a bid or prior to executing a large state contract, **the certification portion of this form must be completed** by any corporation, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, nonprofit organization or other business organization **whose principal place of business is located outside of the United States.** United States subsidiaries of foreign corporations are exempt. For purposes of this form, a "foreign corporation" is one that is organized and incorporated outside the United States of America.

Check applicable box:

- Respondent's principal place of business is within the United States or Respondent is a United States subsidiary of a foreign corporation. Respondents who check this box **are not required to complete the certification portion of this form** but must submit this form with its Invitation to Bid ("ITB"), Request for Proposal ("RFP") or contract package if there was no bid process.
- Respondent's principal place of business is outside the United States and it is not a United States subsidiary of a foreign corporation. **CERTIFICATION required.** Please complete the certification portion of this form and submit it with the ITB or RFP response or contract package if there was no bid process.

B. Additional definitions.

- 1) "Large state contract" has the same meaning as defined in section 4-250 of the Connecticut General Statutes;
- 2) "Respondent" means the person whose name is set forth at the beginning of this form; and
- 3) "State agency" and "quasi-public agency" have the same meanings as provided in section 1-79 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

C. Certification requirements.

No state agency or quasi-public agency shall enter into any large state ~~contract or~~ amend or renew any such contract with any Respondent whose principal place of business is located outside the United States and is not a United States subsidiary of a foreign corporation unless the Respondent has submitted this certification.

Complete all sections of this certification and sign and date it, under oath, in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court, a Notary Public or a person authorized to take an oath in another state.

CERTIFICATION:

I, the undersigned, am the official authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Respondent. I certify that:

- Respondent has made no direct investments of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran on or after October 1, 2013, as described in Section 202 of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability and Divestment Act of 2010.
- Respondent has either made direct investments of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran on or after October 1, 2013, as described in Section 202 of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability and Divestment Act of 2010, or Respondent made such an investment prior to October 1, 2013 and has now increased or renewed such an investment on or after said date, or both.

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

Printed Respondent Name

Printed Name of Authorized Official

Signature of Authorized Official

Subscribed and acknowledged before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Commissioner of the Superior Court (or Notary Public)

My Commission Expires



SEEC FORM 10
CONNECTICUT STATE ELECTIONS ENFORCEMENT COMMISSION
Rev. 1/11
Page 2 of 3

DEFINITIONS

“State contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that enters into a state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a state contractor until December thirty-first of the year in which such contract terminates. “State contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Prospective state contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that (i) submits a response to a state contract solicitation by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, or a proposal in response to a request for proposals by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, until the contract has been entered into, or (ii) holds a valid prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services under section 4a-100. “Prospective state contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a state contractor or prospective state contractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is not a business entity, or if a state contractor or prospective state contractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any state contractor or prospective state contractor who has *managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract*, (v) the spouse or a *dependent child* who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the state contractor or prospective state contractor.

“State contract” means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency, let through a procurement process or otherwise, having a value of fifty thousand dollars or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of one hundred thousand dollars or more in a calendar year, for (i) the rendition of services, (ii) the furnishing of any goods, material, supplies, equipment or any items of any kind, (iii) the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work, (iv) the acquisition, sale or lease of any land or building, (v) a licensing arrangement, or (vi) a grant, loan or loan guarantee. “State contract” does not include any agreement or contract with the state, any state agency or any quasi-public agency that is exclusively federally funded, an education loan, a loan to an individual for other than commercial purposes or any agreement or contract between the state or any state agency and the United States Department of the Navy or the United States Department of Defense.

“State contract solicitation” means a request by a state agency or quasi-public agency, in whatever form issued, including, but not limited to, an invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for information or request for quotes, inviting bids, quotes or other types of submittals, through a competitive procurement process or another process authorized by law waiving competitive procurement.

“Managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract” means having direct, extensive and substantive responsibilities with respect to the negotiation of the state contract and not peripheral, clerical or ministerial responsibilities.

“Dependent child” means a child residing in an individual’s household who may legally be claimed as a dependent on the federal income tax of such individual.

“Solicit” means (A) requesting that a contribution be made, (B) participating in any fund-raising activities for a candidate committee, exploratory committee, political committee or party committee, including, but not limited to, forwarding tickets to potential contributors, receiving contributions for transmission to any such committee or bundling contributions, (C) serving as chairperson, treasurer or deputy treasurer of any such committee, or (D) establishing a political committee for the sole purpose of soliciting or receiving contributions for any committee. Solicit does not include: (i) making a contribution that is otherwise permitted by Chapter 155 of the Connecticut General Statutes; (ii) informing any person of a position taken by a candidate for public office or a public official, (iii) notifying the person of any activities of, or contact information for, any candidate for public office; or (iv) serving as a member in any party committee or as an officer of such committee that is not otherwise prohibited in this section.

“Subcontractor” means any person, business entity or nonprofit organization that contracts to perform part or all of the obligations of a state contractor’s state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a subcontractor until December thirty first of the year in which the subcontract terminates. “Subcontractor” does not include (i) a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or (ii) an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a subcontractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a subcontractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a subcontractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a subcontractor, which is not a business entity, or if a subcontractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any subcontractor who has managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a subcontract with a state contractor, (v) the spouse or a dependent child who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the subcontractor.

**STATE OF CONNECTICUT
LABOR DEPARTMENT
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION**

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM

I, _____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. *Company Name*

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

Street

City, State, Zip

and all its subcontractors, will pay all workers on

Project Name and Number

Location, Street, City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 2023

Notary Public

Return to: **State Labor Department
Wage and Workplace Standards
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109**

*SEE Attachment - "AIA -Form **A201-2017** GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION"*

Prevailing Wage Rates

**** See "DIVISION 1 General Requirements Section 01014 – PREVAILING WAGE RATES" for current Prevailing Wage rates from Ct Department of Labor ****

PROJECT No. BI-CTC-649
Asnuntuck Community College ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A
DIVISION 1
SECTION 01000
March 14, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>ARTICLE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
01001	College Representative	1
01002	Summary of Work	1
01004	State Forms Required for Bidding Special	1
01005	Project Procedures	1
01006	Pre-Construction Conference	1
01007	Shop Drawings	1
01008	Quality Control	1
01009	Barriers and Enclosures	2
01010	Protection	2
01011	Temporary Controls	2
01012	Field Offices and Sheds	2
01013	Inspections and Tests	2
01014	Prevailing Wage Rates	3
01015	Owner's Rights to Withhold Payments	3
01016	Liquidated Damages	3
Inserted	Prevailing Wage Rates - as of 04/14/2023	

01001 **COLLEGE REPRESENTATIVE**

- A. The College Representative is Alfredo (Fred) DiMauro, Associate Dean of Campus Operation.

01002 **SUMMARY OF WORK**

- A. Project No. BI-CTC-649, entitled Asnuntuck Community College ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A.
- B. The work includes:
Renovation / upgrades of two toilet rooms. The removal and replacement of all finishes, fixtures, accessories, ceilings, and doors at Asnuntuck Community College ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades Phase 2A, 170 Elm Street, Enfield, CT.

01003 **DRAWINGS FURNISHED**

- A. The Contractor will be responsible for the purchase of plans and specs.
B. Drawings are available as referenced in the Invitation to Bid.

01004 **OVERTIME**

- A. There are no requirements for overtime. Contractor shall schedule his forces and work so as to not interfere with the daily occupancy and operations of the College. Coordinate construction operations with the Agency Representative.

01005 **SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor shall perform the work required of this project in such a way so as not to interfere with the regular and on-going programs, services, and other functions of the College. Therefore, the construction schedule must be coordinated with the College schedule of programs and services, which may require work to be done on weekends and holidays and at other times when classes are not in session.

01006 **PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

- A. The Architect will organize a Pre-construction Conference and notify the parties concerned.

01007 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Details shall be large scale or full size.
B. The Contractor shall review the Shop Drawings, stamp with his approval and submit them with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in his work or in the work of any subcontractor. Shop Drawings shall be identified for item, material and project number. The Contractor shall inform the Architect, in writing, of any deviation in the Shop Drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
C. The Architect will review and comment on Shop Drawings with reasonable promptness so as to cause no delay but only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract documents.
D. The Architect's review of Shop Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

01008 **QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Comply with manufacturers' instructions and specifications for storage and use of their products.

- B. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- C. When specified, require manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions; installation; quality of workmanship; to test, adjust and balance equipment, as applicable.
- D. Where required by the Specifications, submit certificates to the Architect, executed by a responsible officer of the manufacturer, warranting that product meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- E. When required by the Specifications, submit manufacturer's data sheets, including instructions and recommendations.

01009 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide barriers to prevent public entry into construction areas and to protect existing facilities from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain. Protect against vehicular traffic, materials dumping, chemically injurious materials, puddling or running water.
- C. Provide temporary, insulated, weather tight closures at openings to the exterior to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
- D. Barriers and enclosures shall be in conformance with code requirements. Do not block egress from occupied buildings unless necessary to further the work of the Contract. In this case, secure the Agency's approval of an alternate egress plan.

01010 PROTECTION

- A. Protect buildings, equipment, furnishings, grounds and plantings from damage. Any damage shall be repaired or otherwise made good at no expense to the State.
- B. Provide protective coverings and barricades to prevent damage or physical injury. The Contractor shall be held responsible for, and must make good at his own expense, any water or other type of damage due to improper coverings. Protect the public and building personnel from injury.
- C. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings for walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces and on lawn and landscaped areas.

01011 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- A. Consult with the Owner to determine any specific requirements for:
 - 1. Dust Control (construction and demolition).
 - 2. Noise Control.
 - 3. Fume Control.

01012 FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

- A. The Agency will furnish a room for the contractor's use during construction. The contractor will be responsible for providing field office if required. The location shall be coordinated with the college.
- B. Storage sheds for tools, materials and equipment shall be weather tight with heat, lighting and ventilation for products requiring controlled conditions.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by use of temporary facilities. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specify or to original condition.

01013 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. All material and workmanship is subject to inspection, examination and test by the Architect at any time during manufacture and/or construction and at any place where manufacture and/or construction is done. Required laboratory tests will be paid for by the State except when the test shows the work to be defective. The original failed test, and all other retesting related to it shall be made at the Contractor's expense. A minimum of 48 hours notice of the time of tests to be made at the site shall be given to all interested parties.
- B. Without additional charge, the Contractor shall promptly furnish facilities, labor and materials necessary to make tests. Tests shall be as directed or referenced in the specifications.
- C. If before final acceptance of the work, the Architect considers it necessary to advisable to examine any portion of work; the Contractor shall furnish facilities, labor and materials for the examination. If the work is found to be defective or if any work has been covered without the approval or consent of the Architect or Owner (whether or not it is found to be defective), the Contractor shall be liable for testing costs and the costs of correction, including labor, material, services of consultants, additional supervision and administrative costs.

01014 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

- A. Prevailing wage rates apply to this Project.
- B. The Prevailing Wage Rates for the Project appear at the end of the Supplementary General Conditions.
- C. The Wage Certificate is completed, signed, and an original submitted with Bid.
- D. The Contractor shall post the prevailing wage rates at conspicuous points on the site.

01015 OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD PAYMENTS

- A. The Owner may withhold a portion of any payment due the Contractor as may, in the judgment of the Owner, be necessary.
 - 1. To assure payment of just claims then due to any persons supplying labor or materials for the work.
 - 2. To protect the Owner from loss due to defective work not remedied.
 - 3. To protect the Owner from loss due to injury to persons or damage to the work or property of other contractors, subcontractors or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor of any of his subcontractors.
- B. The Owner retains the right to apply any amount he deems proper to satisfy claims or to secure such protection. The application of such moneys shall be deemed payments to the account of the contractor.

01016 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. Liquidated damages of **\$250.00** per calendar day (**Two Hundred Fifty** dollars per calendar day), will be assessed for each day beyond the date given for substantial completion of the Contract.
- B. The Owner and Architect may, at their discretion, waive liquidated damages.

**Minimum Rates and Classifications
for Building Construction**

**Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards**

ID#: 23-47139

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number: BI-CTC-649

Project Town: Enfield

State#:

FAP#:

Project: ADA/OCR Restroom Upgrades At Asnuntuck Community College, Phase 2A

CLASSIFICATION	Hourly Rate	Benefits
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters. **See Laborers Group 7**		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	44.57	31.79
2) Boilermaker	45.21	29.05
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	39.4	34.62 + a
3b) Tile Setter	37.1	30.52
3c) Tile and Stone Finishers	30.0	25.30
3d) Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	31.07	24.23
3e) Plasterer	41.9	28.75

As of: April 14, 2023

-----LABORERS-----

4) Group 1: General laborers, carpenter tenders, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers and fire watchers.	33.5	25.59
4) Group 1a: Acetylene Burners (Hours worked with a torch)	34.5	25.59
4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofers/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	33.75	25.59
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	34.0	25.59
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is \$26.80.	34.5	25.59
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	34.25	25.59
4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	36.5	25.59
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	36.5	25.59
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	31.78	25.59
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	31.24	25.59
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	20.1	25.59

As of: April 14, 2023

4j) Group 11: Toxic Waste Removers A or B With PPE	36.5	25.59
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	36.07	26.15
5a) Millwrights	37.02	27.66
6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	41.75	31.47+3% of gross wage
7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	61.42	37.335+a+b
-----LINE CONSTRUCTION-----		
Groundman	26.5	6.5% + 9.00
Linemen/Cable Splicer	48.19	6.5% + 22.00
8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	40.78	23.40 + a
9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	39.7	38.77 + a
-----OPERATORS-----		
Group 1: Crane Handling or Erecting Structural Steel or Stone; Hoisting Engineer (2 drums or over). (Trade License Required)	52.78	27.80 + a
Group 1a: Front End Loader (7 cubic yards or over); Work Boat 26 ft. and Over	48.37	27.80 + a

As of: April 14, 2023

Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	52.41	27.80 + a
Group 2a: Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity).	51.51	27.80 + a
Group 2b: Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Pile Driver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer)	48.0	27.80 + a
Group 3: Excavator; Gradall; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar); Grader Operator; Bulldozer Finegrade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	47.1	27.80 + a
Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper); Goldhofer.	46.64	27.80 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Spreader, Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24 mandrel).	45.92	27.80 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller.	45.92	27.80 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	45.55	27.80 + a
Group 7: Asphalt Roller; Concrete Saws and Cutters (ride on types); Vermeer Concrete Cutter; Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under mandrel).	45.14	27.80 + a
Group 8: Mechanic; Grease Truck Operator; Hydroblaster; Barrier Mover; Power Stone Spreader; Welding; Work Boat Under 26 ft.; Transfer Machine; Rigger Foreman.	44.67	27.80 + a
Group 9: Front End Loader (under 3 cubic yards); Skid Steer Loader regardless of attachments; (Bobcat or Similar); Forklift, Power Chipper; Landscape Equipment (including Hydroseeder); Vacuum Excavation	44.14	27.80 + a

As of: April 14, 2023

Truck and Hydrovac Excavation Truck (27 HG pressure or greater).

Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc. 41.69 27.80 + a

Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment. 41.69 27.80 + a

Group 12: Wellpoint Operator. 41.61 27.80 + a

Group 13: Compressor Battery Operator. 40.92 27.80 + a

Group 14: Elevator Operator; Tow Motor Operator (solid tire no rough terrain). 39.54 27.80 + a

Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator. 39.06 27.80 + a

Group 16: Maintenance Engineer. 38.28 27.80 + a

Group 17: Portable Asphalt Plant Operator; Portable Crusher Plant Operator; Portable Concrete Plant Operator; Portable Grout Plant Operator; Portable Water Filtration Plant Operator. 43.46 27.80 + a

Group 18: Power Safety Boat; Vacuum Truck; Zim Mixer; Sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license); Rigger; Signalman. 40.54 27.80 + a

-----PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)-----

10a) Brush and Roller 37.22 23.40

10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing 37.97 23.40

As of: April 14, 2023

10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	37.72	23.40
10e) Blast and Spray	40.22	23.40
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	47.03	34.05
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	37.26	24.05 + a
13) Roofer (composition)	40.7	23.50
14) Roofer (slate & tile)	41.2	23.50
15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	40.89	41.72
16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	47.03	34.05
-----TRUCK DRIVERS-----		
17a) 2 Axle, Helpers	32.16	30.51 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	32.27	30.51 + a
17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	32.33	30.51 + a
17d) 4 Axle	32.39	30.51 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	32.44	30.51 + a

As of: April 14, 2023

17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	34.66	30.51 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	32.44	30.51 + a
17h) Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	33.39	30.51 + a
17i) Snorkle Truck	32.54	30.51 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	47.55	28.96 + a
19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman	25.76	7.34

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

**Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional \$1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

***Note: Hazardous waste premium \$3.00 per hour over classified rate*

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - \$1.50 extra

Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - \$2.50 extra

Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - \$5.00 extra

Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - \$7.00 extra

Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - \$10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyman instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page:

www.ct.gov/dol. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

As of: April 14, 2023

As of: April 14, 2023

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of existing toilet rooms finishes, fixtures, accessories, partitions, ceilings doors & frames for a complete interior renovation of the two designated toilet rooms.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is located elsewhere in the Project Manual for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

- b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS
- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."
- F. Concrete: Auditorium chair anchors that remain. Grind anchors till level with concrete floor. Patch with epoxy.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 2. Wood framing for counters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 2. For preservative-treated wood products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: 15 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATMENT

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 - 3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls and fire barriers.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 119, ASTM E 814 and UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceed fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.

2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4-inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.

- b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
- 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials required in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.5 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- 0001-0999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- C. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 1001-1999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 2001-2999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 3001-3999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 4001-4999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 5001-5999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 6001-6999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- I. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 7001-7999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- J. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:
1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ- W-L- 8001-8999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joints sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Urethane: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Silicone: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. **VOC Content of Interior Sealants:** Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. **Low-Emitting Interior Sealants:** Sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. **Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants:** Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- E. **Stain-Test-Response Characteristics:** Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- F. **Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:** As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 890 NST.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal NP 2.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - c. Sherwin Williams; Loxon 2K NS.
 - d. Tremco; Dymeric 240 FC.
- B. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal SL 2.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II-SG.
 - c. Sherwin Williams; Loxon 2K SL.
 - d. Tremco; THC-900.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. American Sealants, Inc.; ASI 174.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - c. Sherwin Williams; 950A.
 - d. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Non-staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.
- ### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS
- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Apply a thin bead of sealant to the end of the silicone facing only .
 2. Peel off release paper to expose mounting adhesive on one face of material. Feed material into joint, working sequentially in one direction starting at the bottom of the joint. Recess 3/8-inch from wall surface.
 3. When material is fully expanded against both sides of the joint, install corner caulking bead where the sealant facing meets the substrate.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 08 11 10 - STEEL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel frames.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
 - 2. Section 09 91 23 – Interior Painting.

2.1 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A115.IG - Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ANSI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- D. ANSI A250.11, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- E. ASTM A 366/A 366M - Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet, Carbon, (0.15 Maximum Percent) Cold-Rolled.
- F. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- G. A 924 - Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot Dip Process
- H. ASTM A 1008/A 1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

2.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include schedule identifying each unit, with door marks or numbers referencing drawings. Show layout, profiles, product components and anchorages.
 - 1. Indicate frame configuration, anchor types and spacing, location of cutouts for hardware, reinforcement, to ensure doors and frames are properly prepared and

coordinated to receive hardware.

2. Indicate door elevations, internal reinforcement, closure method, and cutouts for glass lights and louvers.
- D. Samples: 18 by 24 inches (457 by 610 mm) cut away sample door with provisions for lockset, hinge and corner section of frame.
 - E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

2.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum five years documented experience manufacturing products specified this Section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five years documented experience installing products specified this Section.
- C. All products shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- D. Fire Rated Doors and Frames:
 1. Doors and frames must have an approved marking or physical label, applied by an authorized facility, in accordance with the procedure set forth by an independent certification agency.
 2. Conform to applicable codes for fire ratings. It is the intent of this specification that hardware and its application comply or exceed the standards for labeled openings. In case of conflict between types required for fire protection, furnish type required by NFPA and UL.

2.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store doors vertically in a dry area, under a proper vented cover. Place on 4 inch (102 mm) high wood sills to prevent rust or damage. Provide 1/4-inch (6 mm) space between doors to promote air circulation.
- C. Store frames in an upright position with heads uppermost under cover. Place on 4 inch (102 mm) high wood sills to prevent rust and damage. Store assembled frames five units maximum in a stack with 2 inch (51 mm) space between frames to promote air circulation.
- D. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters to prevent rust or damage.
- E. Should wrappers become wet, remove immediately.

2.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

- B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

2.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal cutouts and reinforcement for door hardware, electric devices and recessed items.
- B. Coordinate Work with frame opening construction, door and hardware installation.
- C. Sequence installation to accommodate required door hardware.
- D. Verify field dimensions for factory assembled frames prior to fabrication.

PART 3 PRODUCTS

3.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Galaxy Metal Products, which is located at: 2960 Woodbridge Ave.; Edison, NJ 08837; Toll Free Tel: 800-294-8199; Email: [request info \(mceceri@galaxymetalproducts.com\)](mailto:mceceri@galaxymetalproducts.com) ;
Web:<http://galaxymetalproducts.com> | <http://www.buysuperstud.com>
- B. Other Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY
 - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY
 - 3. Steelcraft; an Allegion Brand,
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Provide all steel frames from a single manufacturer.

3.2 DOOR FRAMES

- A. General: Construct interior metal door frames to the following designs and gages;
 - 1. Interior Frames: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvanized steel, ASTM A 653, Class A60:
 - a. Thickness:
 - 1) 16 gage.
 - 2. Include galvanized components and internal reinforcements with galvanized frames.
 - 3. Electrical Requirements: Coordinate all electrical requirements for doors and frames. Make provisions for installation of electrical items so that wiring can be readily removed and replaced.
 - a. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required for metal door frame to accept electric components.
 - b. Frame with Electrical Hinges: Weld UL listed grout guard cover box welded

- over center hinge reinforcing. Top or bottom hinge locations are not permitted.
- c. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required to accept security system components.
 - d. Coordinate with Section 08 71 53 - Security Door Hardware for electrified hardware items.
- B. Flush Steel Frames:
- 1. Construction: Three-piece knock-down frames; mitered joints, with locking tab at each head and jamb intersection.
 - 2. Construction: Factory-welded three sided frames in accordance with UL 63.
 - a. Face welded: Weld miter joints between head and jamb faces completely along their length either internally or externally. The remaining elements of the frame profile (soffit, stop and rabbets) are not welded. Grind and finish face joints smooth.
 - b. Full profile welded:
 - 1) Weld miter joints between head and jamb faces completely along their length either internally or externally.
 - 2) Internally weld perimeter profile joints full length of soffit and rabbets with hairline seams on external meeting surfaces. Grind and finish face joints smooth.
 - 3. Profile:
 - a. 2 inches (51 mm) face dimension with 5/8 inch (16 mm) high stop, and types and throat dimensions indicated on the Door Schedule.
 - 4. Provide following reinforcement and accessories:
 - a. Hinge Preparation for 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high, standard weight, or heavy weight, full mortise hinges; with plaster guard.
 - b. Hinge Preparation for 5 inch (127 mm) high, universal standard weight, or heavy weight, full mortise hinges; with plaster guard.
 - c. Strike preparation (single doors) for 4-7/8 inch (123 mm) universal strike; with plaster guard.
 - d. Silencers. Prepare frames to receive inserted type door silencers, 3 per strike jamb on single doors, and 2 per head for pair of doors. Stick-on silencers are not permitted.
 - 5. Fire Rating: Supply frame units bearing Labels for fire ratings indicated in Door Schedule for the locations indicated.
 - 6. Finish: Factory prime finish in accordance with ANSI A 250.10.

3.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Manufacturer's standard framing anchors, specified in manufacturer's printed installation instructions for project conditions.
- B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, Inserted type, three per strike jamb for single openings and two per head for paired openings. Stick-on silencers shall not be permitted except on hollow metal framing systems.

3.4 FABRICATION

A. Steel Frames:

1. Three-piece knock-down frames: Head and jamb intersecting corners die-cut, mitered at 45 degrees, with locking tabs for rigid connection when assembled.
2. Factory-welded frames: Head and jamb intersecting corners mitered at 45 degrees, with back welded joints ground smooth.
 - a. Continuous faceweld the joint between the head and jamb faces along their length either internally or externally. Grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints with no visible face seams.
 - b. Externally weld, grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints at meeting mullions or between mullions and other frame members per a current copy of ANSI A250.8.
 - c. Provide temporary steel spreaders (welded to the jambs at each rabbet of door openings) on welded frames during shipment. Remove temporary steel spreaders prior to installation of the frame.
3. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required for electrical and security components specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Chemical Treatment: Treat steel surfaces to promote paint adhesion.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: Meet requirements of ANSI A250.10.

PART 4 EXECUTION

4.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that substrate conditions are acceptable for installation of doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and technical bulletins.
- C. Verify door frame openings are installed plumb, true, and level.
- D. Select fasteners of adequate type, number, and quality to perform intended functions.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

4.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

4.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb, level, rigid and in true alignment in accordance with ANSI A250.11, "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames" and ANSI A115.IG, "Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware".
- C. All frames other than slip-on types shall be fastened to the adjacent structure to retain their position and stability. Drywall slip-on frames shall be installed in prepared wall openings, and shall use pressure type and sill anchors to maintain stability.
- D. Where grouting is required in masonry installations, frames shall be braced or fastened to prevent the pressure of the grout from deforming the frame members. Grout shall be mixed to provide a 4 inch (102 mm) maximum slump and hand troweled into place. Grout mixed to a thin "pumpable" consistency shall not be used.
- E. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and local code authority requirements.
- F. Install doors to maintain alignment with frames to achieve maximum operational effectiveness and appearance. Adjust to maintain perimeter clearances as required. Shim as needed to assure the proper clearances are achieved.
- G. Install hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware in accordance with the hardware manufacturer's recommendations and templates. ANSI A115.IG, "Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware" shall be consulted for other pertinent information.

4.4 CLEARANCES

- A. Clearance between the door and frame head and jambs for both single swing and pairs of doors shall be 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- B. Clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors shall be 3/16 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch (5 mm plus or minus 1.6 mm). For fire rated applications, the clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors shall be 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch (3.2 mm plus or minus 1.6 mm).
- C. Bottom clearance shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) (Standard).
- D. The clearance between the face of the door and door stop shall be 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch (1.6 mm plus or minus 3.2 mm).
- E. All clearances shall be, unless otherwise specified, subject to a tolerance of plus or minus 1/32 inch (.4 mm).

4.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors for free swing without binding.
- B. Adjust hinge sets, locksets, and other hardware. Lubricate using a suitable lubricant compatible with door and frame coatings.

- C. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before owner's acceptance.
- D. Remove from project site and legally dispose of construction debris associated with this work.

4.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD VENEER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior Flush Wood Veneer Doors:
 - 1. Five-ply flush bonded doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 11 10 – Steel Door Frames.
- C. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A208.1 – Particleboard.
- B. ASTM E 90 – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 1, Section 9 – Doors.
- E. NFPA 80 – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- F. WDMA Finish System TR-6, Catalyzed Polyurethane.
- H. WDMA I.S. 1A-11 – Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including door construction description and WDMA I.S.1-A and AWS classifications.
- C. Schedules: Submit manufacturer's schedules, including door dimensions, cutouts, species, finish, and hardware. Reference individual door numbers as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's door finish samples, showing range of color variation.
- F. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that doors comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

- G. Cleaning Instructions: Submit manufacturer's cleaning instructions for doors.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tolerances for Warp, Telegraphing, Squareness, and Prefitting Dimensions: WDMA I.S.1-A.
- B. Identifying Label: Each door shall bear identifying label indicating:
 - 1. Door manufacturer.
 - 2. Order number.
 - 3. Door number.
 - 4. Fire rating, if applicable.
- E. Environmental Responsibility: Provide doors manufactured with the following environmentally responsible components:
 - 1. Core:
 - a. Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) Core:
 - 1) Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
 - 2) No added formaldehyde.
 - 2. Composite Crossband:
 - a. High-Density Fiberboard (HDF):
 - 1) Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
 - 3. Stiles and Rails:
 - a. Structural Composite Lumber (SCL):
 - 1) Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) certified.
 - 2) No added formaldehyde.
 - 4. GREENGUARD Certification Program.
 - a. GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certified.
 - b. GREENGUARD Children and Schools Certified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery:
 - 1. Deliver doors to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
 - 2. Package doors individually in polybags.
- B. Storage:
 - 1. Store doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Store doors in clean, dry area indoors, protected from damage and direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store doors flat on level surface.
 - 4. Do not store doors directly on concrete.
 - 5. Keep doors completely covered. Use covering which allows air circulation and does not permit light to penetrate.
 - 6. Store doors between 50 and 90 degrees F (10 and 32 degrees C) and 25 to 55 percent relative humidity.

C. Handling:

1. Handle doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Protect doors and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.
3. Handle doors with clean hands or clean gloves.
4. Lift and carry doors. Do not drag doors across other doors or surfaces.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not subject doors to extreme conditions or changes in temperature or relative humidity in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant solid core, interior doors for life of installation against warpage, delamination, and defects in materials and workmanship.
- B. Defects noted during warranty period shall be corrected at no cost to Owner. Corrective work shall include labor and material for repair, replacement, refinishing, and rehanging as required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: VT Industries, Inc., 1000 Industrial Park, PO Box 490, Holstein, Iowa 51025. Toll Free (800) 827-1615. Phone (712) 368-4381. Fax (712) 368-4111. www.vtindustries.com. door_info@vtindustries.com.

Or an approved equal to the basis of design by the following manufacturers:

1. Masonite Architectural
2. Architectural Doors Inc

2.2 FIVE-PLY FLUSH BONDED DOORS

- A. Five-Ply Flush Bonded Doors:

1. Model:
 - a. SCLC-5, SCLC-20-5, and SCLC-20PP-5, structural composite lumber, non-rated and 20-minute rated, positive pressure.
2. Compliance: WDMA I.S.1-A.
 - a. Aesthetic Grade: Custom.
 - b. Duty Level: Extra heavy duty
 - c. Type: SCLC-5.
3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

5. STC Rating:
 - a. Model PC-5: STC 30
6. Stiles:
 - a. Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) With Wood Edge: Compatible species as face veneer.
7. Rails:
 - a. Structural composite lumber (SCL). Factory Sealed.
8. Core:
 - a. Material: Structural composite lumber (SCL)
 - b. Particleboard and Agrifiber Compliance: ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-LD-2.
9. Door Assembly:
 - a. Stiles and Rails: Bonded to core.
 - b. Sand entire assembly flat as a unit to ensure minimal telegraphing of core components through face veneers.
10. Composite Crossbands:
 - a. Apply to core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive, before application of hardwood edges.
 - b. Exposed Crossbanding: Not allowed along stile edges.
11. Veneers:
 - a. Apply to crossbanded core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive.
 - b. Species: Select White Maple.
 - c. Cut: Plain sliced.
 - d. Match: Book.
 - e. Assembly: Running.
 - f. Minimum Thickness Before Sanding: 1/42 inch.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Prefit Doors:
 1. Prefit and bevel doors at factory to fit openings.
 2. Prefit Tolerances: WDMA I.S.1-A and AWS Section 9.
- B. Factory-machine doors for mortised hardware, including pilot holes for hinge screws and lock fronts required.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Doors shall receive factory finishing.
- B. Factory Finishing: WDMA System TR-8, UV cured urethane, premium grade.
 1. Stain coat.
 2. Sealer: minimum 3 coats.
 3. Sanding: Sand.
 4. Topcoat: 2 coats.
- C. Stain Color: Grassland, GR18 .

- D. Top and Bottom Rails: Factory sealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine locations to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
- B. Ensure frames are solidly anchored, allowing no deflection when doors are installed.
- C. Ensure frames are plumb, level, square, and within tolerance.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Allow doors to become acclimated to building temperature and relative humidity for a minimum of 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install doors at locations indicated on the Door Schedule & Drawings.
- C. Install doors plumb, level, and square.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors to swing freely, without binding in frame.
- B. Adjust hardware to operate properly.
- C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.
- D. Remove and replace damaged doors that cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnish and deliver all finish hardware necessary for all doors, also hardware as specified herein and as enumerated in hardware schedule and as indicated and required by actual conditions at the building. The hardware shall include the furnishing of all necessary screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates, and all other devices necessary for the proper application of the hardware.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 08 Section "Steel Door Frames".
- B. Division 08 Section "Automatic Door Operators".
- C. Division 08 Section "Plastic Laminate Faced Wood Doors".
- D. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for automatic door operators.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. International Code Congress (ICC)/American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ICC/ANSI A117.1, Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 – A156.24 – Standards for Hardware and Specialties.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - 2. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
 - 3. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
 - 2. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 3. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- D. Applicable state and local building codes.

- E. Accessibility
 - 1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 2. ICC / ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- F. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule.
 - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Include manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
 - 1. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 2. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 3. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 4. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 5. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 6. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 7. Mounting type for closers.
 - 8. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9. Name and phone number for the local manufacturer's representative for each product.
- D. Samples: If requested by the Architect, submit samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - 1. Samples will be returned to the supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable may, after final check of operations, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
- E. Templates: After final approval of the hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware.
- F. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 and include the following:
 - 1. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - 2. Catalog pages for each product.
 - 3. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - 4. Parts list for each product.
 - 5. Copy of final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect "As installed."
 - 6. Copy of final keying schedule.

7. One (1) complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
8. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify the project.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Substitutions: Submit substitutions in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an accredited Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work for consultation.
- C. Product Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer. Exception: electronic closer/holder device.
- D. Supplier Single Source Responsibility: Procure hardware for all doors from a single supplier.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Contractor will provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Items damaged in shipment shall be replaced promptly and with proper material and paid for by whomever did the damage or caused the damage to occur.
- E. All the hardware shall be handled at this project in a manner to avoid damage, marring or scratching. Any irregularities that occur to the hardware after it has been delivered to the project shall be corrected, replaced or repaired by the Contractor at their expense. All hardware items shall be protected against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser or any chemical agent.
- F. No direct shipments will be allowed unless approved by the Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Starting date for warranty periods to be date of Substantial Completion.

- B. No liability is to be assumed where damage or faulty operation is due to improper installation, improper usage or abuse.
- C. Provide guarantee from hardware supplier as follows:
 - 1. Hinges: Life of the building.
 - 2. Closers: Ten (10) years
 - 3. Locksets: Three (3) years.
 - 4. All other Hardware: One (1) year.
- D. Products judged to be defective during the warranty period shall be replaced or repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's warranty, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with Paragraph 1.6A.
- B. Note that even though an acceptable substitute manufacturer may be listed, the product must provide all the functions and features of the specified product or it will not be approved.
- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- D. Where the exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to the finished shape or size of the members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having as nearly as possible the same operation and quality as the type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
 - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent that no standard units of type specified are available with

concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely.

4. All hardware shall be installed with the fasteners provided by the hardware manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of any hardware, examine doors, frames, walls and related items for conditions that would prevent proper installation of finish hardware. Correct defects prior to proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware shall be installed by qualified tradesmen skilled in application of commercial grade hardware. For technical assistance if necessary, installers may contact manufacturer's representative for the item in question, as listed in the hardware schedule.
- B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only the fasteners provided by the manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Protect installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Operating parts shall move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to insure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
- B. Where door hardware is installed more than one (1) month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy

and make a final check and adjustment of hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

- C. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Remove bulk trash from the building, clean up any dust/debris caused by the installation of hardware.
- D. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment, lubrication, and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. At completion of the project, a qualified factory representative for the manufacturers of locksets, closers, and exit devices shall inspect installations of their products. After the inspections, a letter shall be sent to the Architect reporting on conditions, verifying that their respective products have been properly installed and adjusted.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets, door control devices, and of other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:
 - 1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
 - 4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide for the proper protection of items of hardware until Owner accepts the project as complete. Damaged or disfigured hardware shall be replaced or repaired by the responsible party.

3.6 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of this section and the door schedule. Door hardware contractor to create a schedule of hardware sets to meet the associated requirements.
- B. It is intended that the hardware schedule include all items of finish hardware necessary to complete the work. If a discrepancy is found in the door schedule, such as a missing item,

improper hardware for a frame, door or fire codes, the preamble will be the deciding document.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
1. Quantities listed are for each single door.
 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Abbreviations: MK – McKinney / PE – Pemko / RU - Corbin Russwin / OT – Other / RO - Rockwood

HARDWARE SETS

SET: 1.0

Two (2) Door Openings: (Restroom Doors 163 & 165)

For each opening:

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 4.5 X 4.5	US26D	MK
1 Deadbolt Storeroom Lock	DL4122 M34 M40 LC		OT
1 High Security Cyl	Cylinder/core to match existing		RU
1 Door Push/Pull	BF 110x73C/73CL		RO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 12" high BEV CSK		RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 12" high BEV CSK		RO
1 Surface Closer	DC6210 A4 w/ 90 degree limit stop	689	RU
1 Drop Plate/Bracket	as required	689	RU
3 Silencer	608-RKW		RO

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Thresholds.
4. Tile backing panels.
5. Waterproof membranes.
6. Crack isolation membranes.
7. Setting material.
8. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Porcelain tile.
 2. Glazed wall tile.
 3. Thresholds.
 4. Tile backing panels.
 5. Waterproof membranes.
 6. Crack isolation membranes.
 7. Setting material.
 8. Grout materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces. Show thresholds.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection or shade variation.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend. For tile with aesthetic classification V3 or V4, provide 12 tiles from same production run.
 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 24 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 5. Metal flooring transitions 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.
- D. Product Test Reports:
1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.
 2. Certified porcelain tile.
 3. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Field Quality-Control Reports: Water test reports of membrane in wet areas.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layer for the project.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in "Referenced Standards" Article in the Evaluations and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Manufacturer's non-prorated comprehensive warranty that agrees to repair and replace defective installation areas, material, and labor that fail under normal usage within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Product Purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Tiling System: Obtain system products from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Retro Active 2.0 and Patterns Porcelain Stone, Crossville Inc.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following"
 - a. Daltile.
 - b. American Olean.
 - 2. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Obtain underlayment from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
 - 4. Obtain waterproof membrane, crack isolation, and other required membranes from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
 - 5. Obtain joint sealants from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Accessory Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.
 - 2. Backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 QUARRY TILE

2.4 PORCELAIN TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile Type (**PT-1**) : Unpolished with Cross Sheen.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Retro Active 2.0 and Patterns Porcelain Stone, Crossville Inc.
 - 2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 - 3. Face Size: 11-13/16 by 11-13/16 inches.
 - 4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
 - 5. Thickness: 10.5 mm.
 - 6. Product Use Classification: Interior, Wet (IW)
 - 7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Bluestone, Pennsylvania Blue, Porcelain Stone, Crossville Inc., or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 8. Grout Color: Match, #89 Smoke Grey as manufactured by Laticrete, or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 9. Precoat with temporary protective coating.
 - 10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.
 - b. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners.

2.5 GLAZED WALL TILE

- A. Glazed Wall Tile Type (**CWT – 1, CWT-2, CWT-3**): Polished.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Retro Active 2.0 and Patterns Porcelain Stone, Crossville Inc.
 - 2. Module Size: 4 by 12 inches.
 - 3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
 - 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.

5. Tile Color and Pattern: CWT-1: Empress White - Field Tile, CWT-2: Phantom - Accent Tile & CWT-3: Royal Navy – Accent Tile.
6. Grout Color: Match, #90 Light Pewter as manufactured by Laticrete, or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Mounting:
 - a. Factory, back mounted.
 - b. PregROUTED sheets of tiles are factory assembled and grouted with manufacturer's standard white silicone rubber.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base for Thinset Mortar Installations: **(CTB-1)** Straight, module size 6 by 12 inches.
 - b. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose; same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.6 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 in accordance with ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
 1. Description:
 - a. Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
 - b. Match Architect's sample.

2.7 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 1. Basis of Design: USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - c. FinPan, Inc.; ProTEC Concrete Backer Board.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.8 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.9 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.10 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following"
 - a. Laticrete International Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation
 - c. Ardex Americas
 - d. Custom Building Products
 - e. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle Company
 - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.11 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following"
 - a. Laticrete International Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation
 - c. Ardex Americas
 - d. Southern Grouts & Mortars Inc.
 - 2. Polymer Type:
 - a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

- b. Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- E. Substrate Flatness:
 - 1. For tile shorter than 15 inches, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
- F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

- A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.
- B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with "Referenced Standards" Article in the Evaluations and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors and walls.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile swimming pool decks.
 - d. Tile floors in laundries.
 - e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
 2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
 5. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
 6. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
 - b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

G. Thresholds: Install stone and solid surface thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).

H. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. TCNA F125-Full: Thinset mortar on concrete floor with crack isolation membrane.

- a. Floor Tile Type: Porcelain stone floor tile.
- b. Thinset Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
- c. Grout: High-performance sanded cement grout.
- d. Crack Isolation Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
- e. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

1. TCNA W245 or TCNA W248: Thinset mortar on cement backer units over concrete masonry units.
 - a. Wall Tile Type: Glazed porcelain stone wall tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded cement grout.
 - d. Waterproof Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
 - e. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 09 50 00 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Part 1 - General

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Acoustical ceiling panels
2. Exposed grid suspension system
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings
4. Perimeter Trim

B. Related Sections

1. Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material

Armstrong Fire Guard Products

ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems

ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

International Building Code

ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report

ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems

International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report

0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System

California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010

LEED - Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design is a set of rating systems for the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of green buildings

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Continuous/Wall-to-Wall

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.
- D. Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.
 - 3. Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory
- B. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.
- C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

- 1. Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.
- 2. HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris. Products with HumiGuard Plus performance and hot dipped galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel suspension systems can be installed up to 120°F (49°C) and in spaces before the building is enclosed, where HVAC systems are cycled or not operating. Cannot be used in exterior applications where standing water is present or where moisture will come in direct contact with the ceiling.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
 - 2. Suspension: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
 - 3. Ceiling System: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion

- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ceiling Panels:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed, Inc.
 - b. Rockfon.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed, Inc.
 - b. Rockfon.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.
- C: Perimeter Systems
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed, Inc.
 - b. Rockfon.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.

2.2. ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels Type C-1

1. Surface Texture: Fine
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White
4. Size: 24" x 24"
5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In 15/16" for interface with PRELUDE XL 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.75
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) : ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton 35
8. Sabin:N/A
9. Articulation Class (AC):
10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
11. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.88
12. Dimensional Stability: HUMIGUARD Plus
13. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 15% Pre-Consumer - 65% - 69%
14. Material Ingredient Transparency: Health Product Declaration (HPD); Declare Label
15. Life Cycle Assessment: Third Party Certified Environment Product Declaration (EPD)
16. Acceptable Product: ULTIMA Lay-In and Tegular, 1910HRC No added formaldehyde as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Components:

1. Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces

chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

- a. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty duty
 - b. Color: Blizzard White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
 - c. Sustainability: Environmental Product Declaration (EPD), Health Product Declaration (HPD)
 - d. Acceptable Product: PRELUDE XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
- D. Edge Moldings and Trim:
- 1. 7800HRC - 12ft Hemmed Angle Molding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
- B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.

- B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4'-0" on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.
- D. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.
- E. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.
- F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove any ceiling products that cannot be successfully cleaned and or repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.
- C. Before disposing of ceilings, contact the Armstrong Recycling Center at 877-276-7876, select option #1 then #8 to review with a consultant the condition and location of building where the ceilings will be removed. The consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant will provide assistance to facilitate the recycle of the ceiling.

SECTION 099000 INTERIOR PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior paint and coating commercial systems including surface preparation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 11 11 - Hollow Metal Frames.
- B. Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC.
- C. Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
 - 1. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
 - 3. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.
- B. Material Safety Data Sheets / Environmental Data Sheets: Per manufacturer's MSDS/EDS for specific VOCs (calculated per 40 CFR 59.406). VOCs may vary by base and sheen.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated, including.
 - 1. Product characteristics.
 - 2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Application methods.
 - 6. Cautions for storage, handling and installation.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit a complete set of color chips that represent the full range of manufacturer's products, colors and sheens available.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, submit samples that represent actual product, color, and sheen.
- E. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams, "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and

cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used. "

- F. Only submit complying products based on project requirements. One must also comply with the regulations regarding VOCs (CARB, OTC, SCAQMD, LADCO). To ensure compliance with district regulations and other rules, businesses that perform coating activities should contact the local district in each area where the coating will be used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces. If a color of finish, or a surface is not specifically mentioned, Architect will select from standard products, colors and sheens available.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels unless indicated.
- D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish surfaces for verification of products, colors and sheens.
 - 2. Finish area designated by Architect.
 - 3. Provide samples that designate primer and finish coats.
 - 4. Compatibility and Adhesion: Check after one week of drying and curing by testing in accordance with ASTM D3359; Adhesion by tape test. If coating system is incompatible, additional surface preparation up to and including complete removal may be required.
 - 5. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Architect approves the mock-up.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer's unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's name, label, and the following list of information.
 - 1. Product name, and type (description).
 - 2. Application and use instructions.
 - 3. Surface preparation.
 - 4. VOC content.
 - 5. Environmental handling.
 - 6. Batch date.
 - 7. Color number.
- B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.

- D. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area, to prevent contamination or damage to the coatings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
- B. Furnish Owner with an additional one percent of each material and color, but not less than 1 gal (3.8 l) or 1 case, as appropriate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams, which is located at: 101 Prospect Ave.; Cleveland, OH 44115; ASD Toll Free Tel: 800-524-5979; Tel: 216-566-2000; Fax: 440-826-1989; Email: request info [specifications@sherwin.com](mailto:info@specifications@sherwin.com); Web: www.swspecs.com.
- B. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore.
 - b. Valspar.
 - c. PPG Industries.
 - d. Behr Paint Company.

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

- A. Interior Paint and Coating Commercial Systems:
 - 1. Metal: Aluminum, galvanized steel.

2.3 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
 - 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color. Or follow manufactures product instructions for optimal color conformance.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use

primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

- C. Coating Application Accessories: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required, per manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Color: Refer to Finish Schedule for paint colors, and as selected.
- E. LEED Requirements: LEED V4 and V4.1 EQ Credit: Indoor Environmental Quality-Low Emitting Materials.

2.4 INTERIOR PAINT AND COATING COMMERCIAL SYSTEMS

- A. Metal: Aluminum and Galvanized.
 - 1. Epoxy Systems; Waterbased:
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1) 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry).
 - 2) 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46-Series.
 - 3) 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46-Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared; notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- B. Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coatings will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.
- C. Previously Painted Surfaces: Verify that existing painted surfaces do not contain lead based paints, notify Architect immediately if lead based paints are encountered.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Surfaces shall be dry and in sound condition. Remove oil, dust, dirt, loose rust, peeling paint or other contamination to ensure good adhesion.
 - 1. Prior to attempting to remove mildew, it is recommended to test any cleaner on a small, inconspicuous area prior to use. Bleach and bleaching type cleaners may damage or discolor existing paint films. Bleach alternative cleaning solutions are advised.
 - 2. Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of 1 part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow surface to dry before painting. Wear protective glasses or goggles, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing. Quickly wash off any of the

mixture that comes in contact with your skin. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.

3. Remove items including but not limited to thermostats, electrical outlets, switch covers and similar items prior to painting. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
 4. No exterior painting should be done immediately after a rain, during foggy weather, when rain is predicted, or when the temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), unless products are designed specifically for these conditions. On large expanses of metal siding, the air, surface and material temperatures must be 50 degrees F (10 degrees F) or higher to use low temperature products.
- B. Aluminum: Remove all oil, grease, dirt, oxide and other foreign material by cleaning per SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning.
- C. Galvanized Metal: Clean per SSPC-SP1 using detergent and water or a degreasing cleaner to remove greases and oils. Apply a test area, priming as required. Allow the coating to dry at least one week before testing. If adhesion is poor, Brush Blast per SSPC-SP16 is necessary to remove these treatments.
- D. Steel: Structural, Plate, And Similar Items: Should be cleaned by one or more of the surface preparations described below. These methods are used throughout the world for describing methods for cleaning structural steel. Visual standards are available through the Society of Protective Coatings. A brief description of these standards together with numbers by which they can be specified follow.
1. Solvent Cleaning, SSPC-SP1: Solvent cleaning is a method for removing all visible oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other soluble contaminants. Solvent cleaning does not remove rust or mill scale. Change rags and cleaning solution frequently so that deposits of oil and grease are not spread over additional areas in the cleaning process. Be sure to allow adequate ventilation.
 2. Hand Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP2: Hand Tool Cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust, and other detrimental foreign matter. It is not intended that adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Before hand tool cleaning, remove visible oil, grease, soluble welding residues, and salts by the methods outlined in SSPC-SP1.
 3. Power Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP3: Power Tool Cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust, and other detrimental foreign matter. It is not intended that adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Before power tool cleaning, remove visible oil, grease, soluble welding residues, and salts by the methods outlined in SSPC-SP1.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply all coatings and materials with the manufacturer's specifications in mind. Mix and thin coatings according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces. Wait at least 30 days before applying to new concrete or masonry. Or follow manufacturer's procedures to apply appropriate coatings

prior to 30 days. Test new concrete for moisture content. Wait until wood is fully dry after rain or morning fog or dew.

- C. Apply coatings using methods recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Uniformly apply coatings without runs, drips, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.
- E. Apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve the manufacturers recommended dry film thickness.
- F. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide, and uniform appearance.
- G. Inspection: The coated surface must be inspected and approved by the Architect just prior to the application of each coat.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings from damage until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after substantial completion, following manufacturer's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged coatings. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102113.17 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Phenolic partitions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 108000 - Toilet and Bath Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 2. ASTM D 1735 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - 3. ASTM D 2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 percent Relative Humidity
- B. United States Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Literature indicating typical panel, pilaster, door, hardware and fastening.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Dimensioned plans indicating layout of toilet compartments.
 - 2. Dimensioned elevations indicating heights of doors, pilasters, separation partitions, and other components; indicate locations and sizes of openings in compartment separation partitions for toilet and bath accessories to be installed in partitions; indicate floor and ceiling clearances.
 - 3. Details indicating anchoring components (bolt layouts) and methods for project conditions; indicate components required for installation, but not supplied by toilet compartment manufacturer.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of color selection guides representing manufacturer's full range of available colors, textures and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples representing actual product, color, texture and pattern.

- F. LEED Green Building Rating System: Submit manufacturer's documentation of recycled content, in accordance with LEED credit calculations.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
- B. Store products indoors in manufacturer's or fabricator's original containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer. Protect from damage.
- C. Lay cartons flat, with adequate support to ensure flatness and to prevent damage to pre-finished surfaces.
- D. Do not store where ambient temperature exceeds 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not deliver materials or begin installation until building is enclosed, with complete protection from outside weather, and building temperature maintained at a minimum of 60 degrees F (15.6 degrees C).

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturers Standard Warranty: Provide warranty for Phenolic Material against delamination, breakage, or corrosion for 25 years, assuming proper maintenance according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: ASI Global Partitions, which is located at: 900 Clary Connector; Eastanollee, GA 30538; Tel: 706-827-2700; Fax: 706-827-2710; Email:[request info \(sales@asi-globalpartitions.com\)](mailto:request_info@asi-globalpartitions.com); Web:<http://asi-globalpartitions.com>
- B. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Scranton Products.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS AND SCREENS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Floor anchored/overhead braced.
 - 1. Compartment Depth and Width: As scheduled and indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Door Width: 24 inches (610 mm), minimum; at ADA accessible compartments 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.
 - 3. Height Above Floor: 12 inches (305 mm).
 - 4. Door/Panel Height: 58 inches (1473 mm).
 - 5. Pilaster Height: 82 inches (2083 mm).

2.3 SOLID PHENOLIC / COLOR-THRU TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Doors, Panels, Screens, and Pilasters: Decorative surface sheet with solid phenolic core of melamine resin impregnated kraft paper fused under high temperature and pressure; edges machine sanded with a 45 degree radius edge. Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Doors and Pilasters: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
 - 2. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - 3. Edges: Color-thru.
 - 4. Fire Rated Material: Class B, ASTM E 84.
- B. No-Sight System: Required, including piano hinges.
 - 1. Continuous stainless steel cam-action hinge and continuous aluminum strike side filler.
- C. Finish: Solid phenolic/color-thru, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. Door Hardware: Spring piano hinge.
 - 1. Hinges: Continuous spring piano hinge.
 - 2. Latch: Slide type. Non-ferrous, brushed chrome-plated, indicator type to allow emergency access from outside of the compartment.
 - 3. Strike and Keeper: Brushed chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Coat Hook and Bumper: Non-ferrous, chrome plated, with black rubber tip for doorstop.
 - 5. Door Pull: For all doors. Two per ADA doors.
 - 6. Fastening Hardware: Manufacturer's standard Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish, with theft-resistant barrel nuts and machine screws.
- E. Mounting Brackets: Provide optional stainless steel continuous bracket Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish, with stainless steel theft-resistant fasteners.
- F. Pilaster Shoes: Type 304 Stainless Steel, No. 4 satin finish. Minimum 5 inches (127 mm) high.
- G. Pilaster Anchors, Floor Anchored/Overhead Braced: 1/4 by 1 inch (6 by 25 mm) steel mounting bar secured to pilaster with 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) steel fasteners. Pilaster to be secured to floor with 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) studs and nuts. Leveling adjustment to be concealed by pilaster shoe after installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Inspect and prepare substrates using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving best result for the substrates under project conditions. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been prepared using the methods recommended by the manufacturer and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.
- C. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
 - 1. Verify dimensions of areas to receive compartments.
 - 2. Verify locations of built-in framing, anchorage, bracing, and plumbing fixtures.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten components to adjacent materials and to other components using purpose-designed fastening devices.
- C. Adjust pilaster anchors for substrate variations; conceal anchors with pilaster shoes.
- D. Equip each compartment door with hinges and door latch.
- E. Install door strike keeper on pilasters in alignment with door latch.
- F. Equip each compartment door with one coat hook and bumper.
- G. Installation Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum variations from plumb or level: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 2. Clearance between wall surface and panels or pilasters: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors.
- B. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.
- C. Remove factory protective coverings and clean finish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before substantial completion.

SECTION 102800 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Underlavatory guards.
 - 3. Hand-sanitizer dispensers.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Toilet-compartment occupancy-indicator system.
 - 3. Hand-sanitizer dispensers.

- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

- D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Toilet-Compartment Occupancy-Indicator Systems: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace toilet-compartment occupancy-indicator systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials – Refer to schedule on contract drawings and the following specifications.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo-Roll) Dispensers - Owner provided, and contractor installed at each toilet compartment.
- C. Automatic Paper Towel (Roll) Dispensers - Owner provided, and contractor installed at each restroom.
- D. Free Standing Waste Receptacles - Owner provided, and owner installed at each restroom.
- E. Soap Dispensers – Owner provided, and contractor installed at each restroom.
- F. Sanitary-Napkin and Tampon Dispensers – Remove and re-install existing dispenser / contractor installed at Women’s restroom.
- G. Seat-Cover Dispensers - Owner Provided and contractor installed at each restroom toilet compartment.
- H. Hanging Basket - Owner provided, and contractor installed at each restroom toilet compartment.
- I. Needle Disposal Units - Owner provided, and contractor installed at each restroom.
- J. Waste Receptacles - Owner provided, and owner installed at each restroom.
- K. High-Speed Air Hand Dryers:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide; Excel Dryer Inc., Xlerator Hand Dryer, Warm-Air Dryer, Model SB or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc., an ASI Group company
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Dyson Inc.
 - 2. Description: High-speed, warm-air hand dryer for rapid hand drying.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - a. Protrusion Limit: Installed unit protrudes maximum 4 inches from wall surface.

4. Operation: Infrared-sensor activated with timed power cutoff switch.
 - a. Average Dry Time: 12 seconds.
 - b. Automatic Shutoff: At 60 seconds.
5. Maximum Sound Level: 75 dB.
6. Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Electrical Requirements: 115 V, 13 A, 1500 W.

L. ADA Toilet Compartment Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispensers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc., an ASI Group company; Toilet Tissue Dispensers, Model Profile 9030 or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
 3. Quantity: Install one per accessible (ADA) toilet compartment.
 4. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 5. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
 6. Capacity: Designed for two up to 5-1/4-inch- (133-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 7. Material and Finish: Type 304 stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 8. Sheet Material Thickness:
 - a. Cabinet: 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm), 22 gauge.
 - b. Door: 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), 18 gauge.

M. Grab Bars:

1. 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc., an ASI Group company; Grab Bars, Model 3800 Series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. OD: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

N. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Units:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc., an ASI Group company; Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit, Model [0852] or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 3. Quantity: Install one per women's toilet compartment
 4. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
 5. Receptacle: Removable.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- O. Mirror Units:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Mirror Unit, Model 780-054360 – 54" wide x 36" high or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 2. Frame: Stainless steel framed mirror.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Quantity: Install one per restroom.
 5. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard "H" Hanger Strap: rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
 6. Optional Feature: one quarter inch ($\frac{1}{4}$ ") tempered glass mirror in lieu of polished float glass mirror
- P. Coat Hook – Stall Compartment Doors:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Specialties, Inc., an ASI Group company; Coat Hook and Bumper, Model 0714 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 2. Quantity: Install one per toilet compartment door location.
 3. Description: Combination door bumper and coat hook.
 4. Mounting: Exposed.
 5. Material and Finish: Polished chrome-plated brass.

Q. Call for Aids: Refer to Electrical Drawings for Product specification and installation.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

9. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for Basis of Design: Truebro Lav Guard 2E-Z Series Covers or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.
3. Quantity: Install one per sink location.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
 - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.
 - 4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for material only for period of 10 years against defects and/or deficiencies in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract. Promptly correct any defects or deficiencies which become apparent within warranty period, to satisfaction of Architect and at no expense to Owner.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers: Provide work of this Section executed by competent installers with minimum 5 years' experience in the application of Products, systems and assemblies specified and with approval and training of the Product manufacturers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver no components to Project site until areas are ready for installation.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store components indoors prior to installation.

2. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for material only for period of 10 years against defects and/or deficiencies in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract. Promptly correct any defects or deficiencies which become apparent within warranty period, to satisfaction of Architect and at no expense to Owner

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: 100% Acrylic, Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
 1. Basis of Design: Corian Solid Surface, Group 4, Brand Collection - Terra, Corian® by DuPont; www.corian.com

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following"

 - a. Samsung Chemical USA; www.staron.com
 - b. Wilsonart Contract; www.wilsonartcontract.com
 2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 3. Colors and Patterns: Color – Cottage Lane, As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.
- D. Flammability: Class 1 and A when tested to UL 723.
- E. Adhesive for Bonding to Other Products: One component silicone to ASTM C920.
- F. A standard mildew-resistant, FDA/UL® recognized silicone color matched sealant or clear silicone sealants.
- G. Sink/Bowl Mounting Hardware: Manufacturer's approved bowl clips, brass inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks/bowls.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Countertops:
 - 1. 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- D. Joints:
 - 1. Fabricate countertops without joints.
- E. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

- F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.
- G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."3.2

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of Project.
- B. Protect surfaces from damage until date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- B. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- C. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): PVC-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze ball valves.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- 2. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
- 3. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
- 4. Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
 - 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- 2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- G. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.

- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.
 - 2. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches((38 mm) high).

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
2. Sanitary Waste Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
 - 5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 8. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that product complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

- 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
- Phenolic:
1. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
 2. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
 3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
 4. Factory-Applied Jacket: None. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).
 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 2. Color: White.
 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-(19-mm-)wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use de-mineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-(75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-(1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-(75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

- d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - e. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
- a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
- a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - e. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
- a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
- a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be [one of] the following:
- a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Architect** no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without **Architect's** written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- B. Malleable-Iron Unions:
 - 1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.
 - 2. Hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.
 - 4. Threaded ends.
- C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.4 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPING

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Fittings: ASTM A 815/A 815M.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.6 PP PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PP Socket Fittings: ASTM F 2389.

2.7 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure

gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

- D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install domestic water piping level **with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain** and plumb.
- F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- Q. Install thermometers on **inlet and** outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 6. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 7. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

- H. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- J. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 8 (DN 200): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- L. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: 36 inches (900 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 (DN 32 to DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 6. NPS 8 (DN 200): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches (1500 mm) for NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller, and every 72 inches (1800 mm) for NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and larger.
- N. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller**, shall be **one of** the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
- 2. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.
- 3. Section 226600 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- B. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- D. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- Q. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Solvent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and solvent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

- F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- H. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping, Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting[, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
 6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5 (DN 80 and DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- K. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- M. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 - 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and solvent stack fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof drains.
 - 2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Trench drains

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Review Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's standard data sheets describing components including materials, dimensions, relationship to adjacent construction, and attachments.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Medium-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Marathon Roofing Products.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.

- d. Portals Plus; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - f. Tyler Pipe.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: 8- to 12-inch (203- to 305-mm) diameter.
 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
 7. Outlet: Bottom.
 8. Extension Collars: Required].
 9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 10. Dome Material: Aluminum.
 11. Wire Mesh: Not required.
 12. Perforated Gravel Guard: Not required.
 13. Vandal-Proof Dome: Not required.
 14. Water Dam: Not required

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Adaptors:

1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior, sheet metal downspout.
2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.

B. Downspout Boots:

1. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet.

C. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Tyler Pipe.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk or raised head, brass.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Trench Drains:

- A. Contract Documents are based on products by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

Components:

- A. Trench Drain:
 - 1. Model: No. 9660.
 - 2. Description: 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel trench drain system with pre-sloped modular trench drain body sections with leveling studs and bolting end plates, 4 inch no hub bottom outlet at low end, and secured stainless steel slotted grate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved product data submittals.
- B. Set plumb, level, and rigid.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to **NPS 4 (DN 100)**. Use **NPS 4 (DN 100)** for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of **50 feet (15 m)** for piping **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and smaller and **100 feet (30 m)** for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- G. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets WCH: Floor mounted, top spud, accessible.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: **1.6 gal. (6 L)** per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)**; top.
 3. Flushometer Valve: American Standard.
 4. Toilet Seat: American Standard.
 5. Support:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.
 - c. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Lever-Handle, Piston Flushometer Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
 - e. Hydroter International Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: **125 psig (860 kPa)**.
 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: 1.6 gal. (6 L) per flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1 (DN 25).
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32).

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Olsonite Seat Co.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial.
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Check.
7. Hinge Material: Non-corroding metal.
8. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, water closets.
 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 3. Install floor-mounted, water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
- C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
 3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
 4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- E. Wall/Floor Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
1. Install wall/floor flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
 3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- 3.3 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Urinals.
- 2. Flushometer valves.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 224600 "Security Plumbing Fixtures" for security urinals.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
- 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals: Wall hung, back outlet, washout, accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Sloan Valve Co.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Washout with extended shields.
 - d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
 - e. Water Consumption: 0.25 GPF
 - f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4, top.
 - g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2, back.
 - h. Color: White.
3. Flushometer Valve: Insert urinal flushometer-valve designation from "Urinal Flushometer Valves" Article.
4. Waste Fitting:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
 - b. Size: NPS 2.
5. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Solenoid-Actuator, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Coyne & Delany Co.
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.

- d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
 - e. Hydroter International INC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
 8. Style: Concealed.
 9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
 10. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
 11. Consumption: **0.25 gal. (1.0 L)** per flush.
 12. Minimum Inlet: **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)**.
 13. Minimum Outlet: **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Urinal Installation:
 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Support Installation:
 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
 2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
 3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
 4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

D. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.16

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 3. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm), 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 - 4. Face Style: Four cone.
 - 5. Mounting: T-bar.
 - 6. Pattern: Fixed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. Alpha Wire.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 6. Southwire Incorporated.
 - 7.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, and Type XHHW-2.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
7. ILSCO.
8. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Water Heater: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- C. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting", for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Surface raceways.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney.

6. Picoma Industries.
 7. Republic Conduit.
 8. Robroy Industries.
 9. Southwire Company.
 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 12. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 3. Arnco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. CertainTeed Corporation.
 6. Condux International, Inc.
 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 8. Kraloy.
 9. Lamson & Sessions.

10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
11. RACO; Hubbell.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Adalet.
 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 5. FSR Inc.
 6. Hoffman.
 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
 8. Kraloy.
 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 11. O-Z/Gedney.
 12. RACO; Hubbell.
 13. Robroy Industries.
 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- H. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant as recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a

blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
- 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 2. Identification for conductors.
 - 3. Warning labels and signs.
 - 4. Equipment identification labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning - Less than or equal to 150VAC to ground: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (914 MM)."
 3. Workspace Clearance Warning – Greater than 150VAC to ground: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 42 INCHES (1.07 M)."

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

- F. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service and feeder conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/110-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral: White.
 - 5) Ground: Green
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral: Grey/White.
 - 5) Ground: Green or Green with Yellow stripe.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - c. .
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems

include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-(13-mm-)high letters on 1-1/2-inch-(38-mm-)high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosed switches.
 - c. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - d. Push-button stations.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
 - a. Cooper; VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.

- c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
- d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - b. Three Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1223.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - c. Four Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1224.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
 - 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
- C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-(1-mm-)thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Almond unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES
- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast, including BF.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Action Submittals" Article in Section 233713 "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Section 233713 "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
7. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
8. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawing Schedule.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

- c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
- d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
- f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
 1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
 2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
 3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
 8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
 10. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.
- C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8 Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

2.4 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 1. Emergency Connection: Operate two fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
5. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.7 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
- D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 4. Install four independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Air-sampling smoke detectors.
5. Heat detectors.
6. Notification appliances.
7. Device guards.
8. Magnetic door holders.
9. Remote annunciator.
10. Addressable interface device.
11. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
12. Network communications.
13. System printer.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 6. Include battery-size calculations.
 7. Include input/output matrix.
 8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
 12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' control system.
 - d. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' smoke-evacuation system.
 - e. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - f. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
 13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.
- E. CTHPB Documentation Submittals: Comply with Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements" and provide the following in addition to other action submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit 5d: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Product Data for Credit 5d: For paints and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content.
 3. Product Data for Credit d8: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 4. Product Certificates for Credit d10: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 5. Certificates for Credit d13: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 6. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit b4: For composite wood and agrifiber products, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
 - g. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

- i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than ten units.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than ten units.
3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than five units of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than five unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: Ten extra set for access to locked or tamper-proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Five of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Three of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than five units of each type.
9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one for every five detectors, but no fewer than four units of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.
- F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 5. Air-sampling smoke-detection system (VESDA).
 - 6. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 7. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 8. Fire standpipe system.
 - 9. Dry system pressure flow switch.
 - 10. Fire pump running.
 - 11. Kitchen Ansul System
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 8. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 9. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 10. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 11. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 - 12. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
 - 13. Activate emergency lighting control.

14. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 15. Record events in the system memory.
 16. Record events by the system printer.
 17. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
 2. High- or low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
 3. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
 4. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
 5. Fire pump running.
 6. Fire-pump loss of power.
 7. Fire-pump power phase reversal.
 8. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
 9. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
 10. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
 4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 8. Failure of battery charging.
 9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
 10. Voice signal amplifier failure.
 11. Hose cabinet door open.
 12. CO detector in Boiler Room.
 13. CO Detectors in Pool Equipment Rooms.
- E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Initiate notification appliances.
 2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
 3. Record the event on system printer.
 4. After a time delay of 200 seconds transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 5. Transmit system status to building management system.
 6. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Notifier.
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 3. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
 2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.

2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A.
 2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
 3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
 4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - c. One RS 232 port for PC configuration.
 - d. One RS 232 port for VESDA HLI connection.
 - e. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
- F. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
 3. Record events by the system printer.
 4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- G. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- H. Elevator Recall:

1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:
 - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
 - b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
 - c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
 - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.
- I. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- J. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.
- K. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- L. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided in a separate cabinet located in the fire command center as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.
 1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.
 - a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
 - b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
 - c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
 - d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
 3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

- M. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.
- N. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- O. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
- P. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.5 PREACTION SYSTEM

- A. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function shall cause an audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at the FACP. Activation of an initiation device connected as part of a preaction system shall be annunciated at the FACP only, without activation of the general evacuation alarm.

2.6 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Notifier.
 - 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 3. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

- C. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 - 5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.7 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Notifier.
 - 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 - 3. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be four wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.

- b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
 - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.8 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

- A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.

5. Comply with UL 2034.
6. Comply with UL 2075.
7. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
9. Test button simulates an alarm condition.
 - a. Testing complies with NFPA 720.

2.9 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Notifier.
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 3. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- C. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F (88 deg C).
 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.10 AIR-SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Notifier.
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 3. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Description:
 1. Air-sampling smoke detector shall be laser based using a piping system and a fan to transport the particles of combustion to the detector.
 2. Provide two levels of alarm from each zone covered by the detector and two supervisory levels of alarm from each detector.

3. The air being sampled shall pass through filters to remove dust particulates greater than 20 microns before entering the detection chamber.
4. Detectors shall have the capability via RS 485 to connect up to 100 detectors in a network.
5. Detectors shall communicate with the fire-alarm control unit via addressable, monitored dry contact closures, RS 485, and interface modules. Provide a minimum of six relays, individually programmable remotely for any function.
6. Pipe airflow balancing calculations shall be performed using approved calculation software.

C. Detector:

1. Detector, Filter, Aspirator, and Relays: Housed in a mounting box and arranged in such a way that air is drawn from the detection area and a sample passed through the dual-stage filter and detector by the aspirator.
2. Obscuration Sensitivity Range: 0.005 - 6 percent obs/ft..
3. Four independent, field-programmable, smoke-alarm thresholds per sensor pipe and a programmable scan time delay. The threshold set points shall be programmable.
 - a. The four alarm thresholds may be used as follows:
 - 1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): Activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
 - 2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): Activate shutdown of electrical/HVAC equipment and activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
 - 3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): Activate building alarm systems and initiate call to fire response unit.
 - 4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): Activate suppression system or other countermeasures.
 - b. Final Detection System Settings: Approved by Architect.
 - c. Initial Detection Alarm Settings:
 - 1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): 0.08 percent obs/ft..
 - 2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): 1.0 percent obs/ft..
 - 3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): 2.0 percent obs/ft..
 - 4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): 4.0 percent obs/ft..
4. Power Supply:
 - a. Regulated 24-V dc, monitored by the fire-alarm control unit, with battery backup.
 - b. Battery backup shall provide 24 hours' standby, followed by 30 minutes at maximum connected load.
5. Detector shall also transmit the following faults:
 - a. Detector.
 - b. Airflow.
 - c. Filter.
 - d. System.

- e. Zone.
 - f. Network.
 - g. Power.
6. Provide four in-line sample pipe inlets that shall contain a flow sensor for each pipe inlet. The detector shall be capable of identifying the pipe from which smoke was detected.
 7. Aspirator: Air pump capable of allowing for multiple sampling pipe runs up to 650 feet (200 m) in total, (four pipe runs per detector) with a transport time of less than 120 seconds from the farthest sample port.
 8. Air-Sampling Flow Rates Outside Manufacturer's Specified Range: Result in a trouble alarm.
 9. Provide software-programmable relays rated at 2 A at 30-V dc for alarm and fault conditions.
 10. Provide built-in event and smoke logging; store smoke levels, alarm conditions, operator actions, and faults with date and time of each event. Each detector (zone) shall be capable of storing up to 18,000 events.
 11. Urgent and Minor Faults. Minor faults shall be designated as trouble alarms. Urgent faults, which indicate the unit may not be able to detect smoke, shall be designated as supervisory alarms.
- D. Displays:
1. Include display module within each detector.
 2. Each display shall provide the following features at a minimum:
 - a. A bar-graph display.
 - b. Four independent, high-intensity alarm indicators (Alert, Action, Fire 1, and Fire 2), corresponding to the four alarm thresholds of the indicated sector.
 - c. Alarm threshold indicators for Alert, Action, and Fire 1.
 - d. LED indication that the first alarm sector is established.
 - e. Detector fault and airflow fault indicators.
 - f. LED indicators shall be provided for faults originating in the particular zone (Zone Fault), faults produced by the overall smoke-detection system, and faults resulting from network wiring errors (Network Fault).
 - g. Minor and urgent LED fault indicators.
- E. Sampling Tubes:
1. Smooth bore with a nominal 1-inch (25-mm) OD and a 7/8-inch (21-mm) ID. Sampling pipe with between 5/8- and 1-inch (15- and 25-mm) ID can be used in specifically approved locations when recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Pipe Material: CPVC and complying with UL 1887, "Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics."
 3. Joints in the sampling pipe shall be airtight. Use solvent cement approved by the pipe manufacturer on all joints except at entry to the detector.
 4. Identify piping with labels reading: "Aspirating Smoke Detector Pipe - Do Not Paint or Disturb" along its entire length at regular intervals according to NFPA 72.
 5. Support pipes at not more than 60-inch (1520-mm) centers.

6. Fit end of each trunk or branch pipe with an end cap and drilled with a hole appropriately sized to achieve the performance as specified and as calculated by the system design.

F. Sampling Holes:

1. Sampling holes of 5/64 inch (2 mm), or other sized holes per manufacturer's written instructions, shall be separated by not more than the maximum distance allowable for conventional smoke detectors. Intervals may vary according to calculations.
2. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations to determine the number and spacing of sampling points and the distance from sampling points to ceiling or roof structure and to forced ventilation systems.
3. Each sampling point shall be identified by an applied decal.

2.11 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Notifier
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
 3. SimplexGrinnell LP.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- D. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.
- E. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.
- F. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- G. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

H. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Comply with UL 1480.
2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
3. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
4. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
5. Mounting: semirecessed.
6. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

I. Exit Marking Audible Notification Appliance:

1. Exit marking audible notification appliances shall meet the audibility requirements in NFPA 72.
2. Provide exit marking audible notification appliances at the entrance to all building exits.
3. Provide exit marking audible notification appliances at the entrance to areas of refuge with audible signals distinct from those used for building exit marking.

2.12 FIREFIGHTERS' TWO-WAY TELEPHONE COMMUNICATION SERVICE

A. Dedicated, two-way, supervised, telephone voice communication links between fire-alarm control unit, and remote firefighters' telephone stations. Supervised telephone lines shall be connected to talk circuits by controls in a control module. Provide the following:

1. Common-talk type for firefighter use only.
2. Selective-talk type for use by firefighters and fire wardens.
3. Controls to disconnect phones from talk circuits if too many phones are in use simultaneously. An indicator lamp shall flash if a phone is disconnected from the talk circuits.
4. Addressable firefighters' phone modules to monitor and control a loop of firefighter phones. Module shall be capable of differentiating between normal, off-hook, and trouble conditions.
5. Audible Pulse and Tone Generator, and High-Intensity Lamp: When a remote telephone is taken off the hook, it causes an audible signal to sound and a high-intensity lamp to flash at the fire-alarm control unit.
6. Selector panel controls to provide for simultaneous operation of up to six telephones in selected zones. Indicate ground faults and open or shorted telephone lines on the panel front by individual LEDs.

7. Display: digital to indicate location of caller.
8. Remote Telephone Cabinet: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinet as indicated, factory-standard red finish, with handset.
 - a. Install one-piece handset to cabinet with vandal-resistant armored cord. Silk-screened or engraved label on cabinet door, designating "Fire Warden Phone" or "Fire Emergency Phone."
 - b. With "break-glass" type door access lock.
9. Remote Telephone Jack Stations: Single-gang, stainless-steel-plate mounted plug, engraved "Fire Warden Phone" or "Fire Emergency Phone."
10. Handsets: push-to-talk-type sets with noise-canceling microphone stored in a cabinet adjacent to fire-alarm control unit.

2.13 FIREFIGHTERS' SMOKE-CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Initiate Smoke-Management Sequence of Operation:

1. Comply with sequence of operation as described in Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."
2. Fire-alarm system shall provide all interfaces and control points required to properly activate smoke-management systems.
3. First fire-alarm system initiating device to go into alarm condition shall activate the smoke-control functions.
4. Subsequent devices going into alarm condition shall have no effect on the smoke-control mode.

B. Addressable Relay Modules:

1. Provide address-setting means on the module. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
2. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
3. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
4. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

2.14 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.16 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 - 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 - 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 - 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall, and circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
 - 1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
 - 2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- D. Control Module:
 - 1. Operate notification devices.
 - 2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.17 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report

telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply.
 - 5. Loss of power.
 - 6. Low battery.
 - 7. Abnormal test signal.
 - 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.18 RADIO ALARM TRANSMITTER

- A. Transmitter shall comply with NFPA 1221 and 47 CFR 90.
- B. Description: Manufacturer's standard commercial product; factory assembled, wired, and tested; ready for installation and operation.
 - 1. Packaging: A single, modular, NEMA 250, Type 1 metal enclosure with a tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
 - 2. Signal Transmission Mode and Frequency: VHF or UHF 2-W power output, coordinated with operating characteristics of the established remote alarm receiving station designated by Owner.
 - 3. Normal Power Input: 120-V ac.
 - 4. Secondary Power: Integral-sealed, rechargeable, 12-V battery and charger. Comply with NFPA 72 requirements for battery capacity; submit calculations.
 - 5. Alarm Interface Devices: Circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices, integral to the transmitter, matching fire-alarm and other system outputs to message-generating inputs of the transmitter that produce required message transmissions.
- C. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit or from its own internal sensors or controls and shall automatically transmit signal

along with a unique code that identifies the transmitting station to the remote alarm receiving station. Transmitted messages shall correspond to standard designations for fire-reporting system to which the signal is being transmitted and shall include separately designated messages in response to the following events or conditions:

1. Transmitter Low-Battery Condition: Sent when battery voltage is below 85 percent of rated value.
2. System Test Message: Initiated manually by a test switch within the transmitter cabinet, or automatically at an optionally preselected time, once every 24 hours, with transmission time controlled by a programmed timing device integral to transmitter controls.
3. Transmitter Trouble Message: Actuated by failure, in excess of one-minute duration, of the transmitter normal power source, derangement of the wiring of the transmitter, or any alarm input interface circuit or device connected to it.
4. Local Fire-Alarm-System Trouble Message: Initiated by events or conditions that cause a trouble signal to be indicated on the building system.
5. Local Fire-Alarm-System Alarm Message: Actuated when the building system goes into an alarm state. Identifies device that initiated the alarm.
6. Local Fire-Alarm-System, Supervisory-Alarm Message: Actuated when the building alarm system indicates a supervisory alarm.

2.19 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.
- B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

2.20 SYSTEM PRINTER

- A. Printer shall be listed and labeled as an integral part of fire-alarm system.

2.21 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 - 1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
 - 2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
 - 3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches (910 mm) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- F. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- H. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, the runs shall be pneumatically balanced.
- I. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.
- J. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- K. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- L. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
- B. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches (2440 mm) above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
- C. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.
- D. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches (910 mm) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 4. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 8. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 9. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 10. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 11. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 12. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
 - 13. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
 - 14. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
 - 15. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 - 16. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 24 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111